

# Keysight 1000 Series Oscilloscopes

# Notices

© Keysight Technologies, Inc. 2009, 2010

No part of this manual may be reproduced in any form or by any means (including electronic storage and retrieval or translation into a foreign language) without prior agreement and written consent from Keysight Technologies, Inc. as governed by United States and international copyright laws.

## Trademarks

Microsoft®, MS-DOS®, Windows®, Windows 2000®, and Windows XP® are U.S. registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Adobe®, Acrobat®, and the Acrobat Logo® are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

## Manual Part Number

Version 011.04.00.04.06

## Edition

April, 2010

Printed in Available in electronic format only

Keysight Technologies, Inc.  
1900 Garden of the Gods Road  
Colorado Springs, CO 80907 USA

## Warranty

The material contained in this document is provided “as is,” and is subject to being changed, without notice, in future editions. Further, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, Keysight disclaims all warranties, either express or implied, with regard to this manual and any information contained herein, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Keysight shall not be liable for errors or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, use, or performance of this document or of any information contained herein. Should Keysight and the user have a separate written agreement with warranty terms covering the material in this document that conflict with these terms, the warranty terms in the separate agreement shall control.

## Technology Licenses

The hardware and/or software described in this document are furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

## Restricted Rights Legend

If software is for use in the performance of a U.S. Government prime contract or subcontract, Software is delivered and licensed as “Commercial computer software” as defined in DFAR 252.227-7014 (June 1995), or as a “commercial item” as defined in FAR 2.101(a) or as “Restricted computer soft-

ware” as defined in FAR 52.227-19 (June 1987) or any equivalent agency regulation or contract clause. Use, duplication or disclosure of Software is subject to Keysight Technologies’ standard commercial license terms, and non-DOD Departments and Agencies of the U.S. Government will receive no greater than Restricted Rights as defined in FAR 52.227-19(c)(1-2) (June 1987). U.S. Government users will receive no greater than Limited Rights as defined in FAR 52.227-14 (June 1987) or DFAR 252.227-7015 (b)(2) (November 1995), as applicable in any technical data.

## Safety Notices

### CAUTION

A **CAUTION** notice denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to the product or loss of important data. Do not proceed beyond a **CAUTION** notice until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

### WARNING

A **WARNING** notice denotes a hazard. It calls attention to an operating procedure, practice, or the like that, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in personal injury or death. Do not proceed beyond a **WARNING** notice until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

## In This Book

This book is your guide to programming the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 1** 1000 Series Oscilloscope Models

Channels	Input Band width (Maximum Sample Rate, Memory)		
	200 MHz (1-2 GSa/s, 10-20 kpts)	100 MHz (1-2 GSa/s, 10-20 kpts)	60 MHz (1-2 GSa/s, 10-20 kpts)
4 channel	DSO1024A	DSO1014A	DSO1004A
2 channel	DSO1022A	DSO1012A	DSO1002A

The first few chapters describe how to set up and get started.

- Chapter 1, **Chapter 1**, “What's New,” starting on page 13, describes programming command changes in the latest version of oscilloscope software.
- Chapter 2, **Chapter 2**, “Setting Up,” starting on page 19, describes the steps you must take before you can program the oscilloscope.
- Chapter 3, **Chapter 3**, “Getting Started,” starting on page 25, gives you an introduction to programming the oscilloscopes, along with necessary conceptual information. These chapters describe basic program communications, interface, and syntax.
- Chapter 4, **Chapter 4**, “Commands Quick Reference,” starting on page 37, is a brief listing of the 1000 Series oscilloscope commands and syntax.

The next chapters describe the set of commands that belong to an individual subsystem, and explain the function of each command.

- Chapter 5, **Chapter 5**, “Common (\*) Commands,” starting on page 59.
- Chapter 6, **Chapter 6**, “Root (:) Commands,” starting on page 67.
- Chapter 7, **Chapter 7**, “:ACQuire Commands,” starting on page 77.
- Chapter 8, **Chapter 8**, “:BEEP Commands,” starting on page 83.
- Chapter 9, **Chapter 9**, “:CHANnel<n> Commands,” starting on page 87.
- Chapter 10, **Chapter 10**, “:COUNter Commands,” starting on page 101.
- Chapter 11, **Chapter 11**, “:CURSor Commands,” starting on page 105.
- Chapter 12, **Chapter 12**, “:DISPlay Commands,” starting on page 117.
- Chapter 13, **Chapter 13**, “:INFO Commands,” starting on page 129.
- Chapter 14, **Chapter 14**, “:KEY Commands,” starting on page 131.
- Chapter 15, **Chapter 15**, “:MASK Commands,” starting on page 137.
- Chapter 16, **Chapter 16**, “:MATH Commands,” starting on page 153.
- Chapter 17, **Chapter 17**, “:MEASure Commands,” starting on page 157.
- Chapter 18, **Chapter 18**, “:SAVE and :RECall Commands,” starting on page 193.
- Chapter 19, **Chapter 19**, “:SYSTem Commands,” starting on page 207.

- Chapter 20, **Chapter 20**, “:TImebase Commands,” starting on page 211.
- Chapter 21, **Chapter 21**, “:TRIGger Commands,” starting on page 219.
- Chapter 22, **Chapter 22**, “:UTILity Commands,” starting on page 275.
- Chapter 23, **Chapter 23**, “:WAVEform Commands,” starting on page 279.
- Chapter 24, **Chapter 24**, “Error Messages,” starting on page 299.

The command descriptions in this guide show upper and lowercase characters. For example, :FORCetrig indicates that the entire command name is :FORCETRIG. The short form, :FORC, is also accepted by the oscilloscope.

Finally, there is a chapter that contains programming examples.

- Chapter 25, **Chapter 25**, “Programming Examples,” starting on page 305.

#### **See Also**

- For more information on using the SICL, VISA, and VISA COM libraries in general, see the documentation that comes with the Keysight IO Libraries Suite.
- For information on oscilloscope front-panel operation, see the *User's Guide*.
- For the latest versions of this and other manuals, see:  
["http://www.keysight.com/find/1000manual"](http://www.keysight.com/find/1000manual)

# Contents

In This Book 3

## 1 What's New

What's New in Version 011.04.00.04.06	14
What's New in Version 011.04.00.04.03	15
Version 011.04.00.04.02 at Introduction	16
Differences From 3000 Series Oscilloscopes	17

## 2 Setting Up

Step 1. Install Keysight IO Libraries Suite software	20
Step 2. Connect and set up the oscilloscope	21
Step 3. Verify the oscilloscope connection	22

## 3 Getting Started

Basic Oscilloscope Program Structure	26
Initializing	26
Capturing Data	26
Analyzing Captured Data	27
Programming the Oscilloscope	28
Referencing the IO Library	28
Opening the Oscilloscope Connection via the IO Library	29
Initializing the Interface and the Oscilloscope	30
Using :AUToscale to Automate Oscilloscope Setup	30
Using Other Oscilloscope Setup Commands	31
Waiting for Operations to Complete	32
Delaying Before Reading Waveform Data	32
Capturing Data with the :RUN and :STOP Commands	33
Reading Query Responses from the Oscilloscope	34
Reading Query Results into String Variables	35
Reading Query Results into Numeric Variables	35
Reading Definite-Length Block Query Response Data	35

## 4 Commands Quick Reference

Command Summary	38
Syntax Elements	56
Number Format	56
<NL> (Line Terminator)	56
[ ] (Optional Syntax Terms)	56
{ } (Braces)	56
::= (Defined As)	56
< > (Angle Brackets)	57
... (Ellipsis)	57
n,...,p (Value Ranges)	57
d (Digits)	57
Definite-Length Block Response Data	57
Remote Command Tips	57

## 5 Common (\*) Commands

*CLS (Clear Status)	60
*IDN (Identification Number)	61
*LRN (Learn Device Setup)	62
*OPC (Operation Complete)	63
*RST (Reset)	64

## 6 Root (:) Commands

:AUToscale	68
:AUToscale:DISable	69
:AUToscale:ENABLE	70
:FORCetrigger	71
:RUN	72
:SINGLE	73
:STOP	74
:TRIG%50	75

## 7 :ACquire Commands

:ACquire:AVERages	78
:ACquire:MODE	79
:ACquire:SRATe	80
:ACquire:TYPE	81

## 8 :BEEP Commands

:BEEP:ACTion	84
--------------	----

:BEEP:ENABle 85

## 9 :CHANnel<n> Commands

:CHANnel<n>:BWLimit 89  
:CHANnel<n>:COUPling 90  
:CHANnel<n>:DISPlay 91  
:CHANnel<n>:FILTer 92  
:CHANnel<n>:INVert 93  
:CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDepth 94  
:CHANnel<n>:OFFSet 95  
:CHANnel<n>:PROBe 96  
:CHANnel<n>:SCALE 97  
:CHANnel<n>:UNITs 98  
:CHANnel<n>:VERNier 99

## 10 :COUNter Commands

:COUNter:ENABle 102  
:COUNter:VALue 103

## 11 :CURSor Commands

:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX 106  
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY 107  
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX 108  
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY 109  
:CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce 110  
:CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE 111  
:CURSor:MODE 112  
:CURSor:TRACK:CURA 113  
:CURSor:TRACK:CURB 114  
:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA 115  
:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB 116

## 12 :DISPlay Commands

:DISPlay:BRIGhtness 118  
:DISPlay:CLEar 119  
:DISPlay:DATA 120  
:DISPlay:GRID 121  
:DISPlay:INTensity 122  
:DISPlay:MNUDisplay 123  
:DISPlay:MNUStatus 124  
:DISPlay:PERSist 125

:DISPlay:SCReen 126  
:DISPlay:TYPE 127

### 13 :INFO Commands

:INFO:LANGuage 130

### 14 :KEY Commands

:KEY:<fp\_action> 132  
:KEY:LOCK 135

### 15 :MASK Commands

:MASK:CREate 139  
:MASK:ENABle 140  
:MASK:DOWNload 141  
:MASK:LOAD 142  
:MASK:MSG 143  
:MASK:OPERate 144  
:MASK:OUTPut 145  
:MASK:SAVe 146  
:MASK:SOURce 147  
:MASK:STOPonoutput 148  
:MASK:UPLOAD 149  
:MASK:X 150  
:MASK:Y 151

### 16 :MATH Commands

:MATH:DISPlay 154  
:MATH:OPERate 155

### 17 :MEASure Commands

:MEASure:CLEar 161  
:MEASure:DELAySOURce 162  
:MEASure:DISable 163  
:MEASure:ENABLe 164  
:MEASure:FALLtime 165  
:MEASure:FREQuency 166  
:MEASure:NDELAy 167  
:MEASure:NDUTycle 168  
:MEASure:NPHase 169  
:MEASure:NWIDth 170  
:MEASure:OVERshoot 171



:MEASure:PDElay	173
:MEASure:PDUTcycle	174
:MEASure:PERiod	175
:MEASure:PHaseSOURce	176
:MEASure:PPHase	177
:MEASure:PREShoot	178
:MEASure:PWIDth	180
:MEASure:RISetime	181
:MEASure:SOURce	182
:MEASure:TOTal	183
:MEASure:VAMplitude	184
:MEASure:VAverage	185
:MEASure:VBASe	186
:MEASure:VMAX	187
:MEASure:VMIN	188
:MEASure:VPP	189
:MEASure:VRMS	190
:MEASure:VTOP	191

## 18 :SAVe and :RECall Commands

:RECall:SETup:STARt	195
:RECall:WAVEform:STARt	196
:SAVe:CSV:STARt	197
:SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors	198
:SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat	199
:SAVe:IMAGe:STARt	200
:SAVe:SETup:STARt	201
:SAVe:WAVEform:STARt	202
:SAVERECALL:LOAD	203
:SAVERECALL:LOCation	204
:SAVERECALL:SAVE	205
:SAVERECALL:TYPE	206

## 19 :SYSTem Commands

:SYSTem:ERRor	208
:SYSTem:SETup	209

## 20 :TIMebase Commands

:TIMebase:DElayed:OFFSet	212
:TIMebase:DElayed:SCALE	213
:TIMebase:FORMat	214

:TiMebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet	215
:TiMebase[:MAIN]:SCALe	216
:TiMebase:MODE	217

## 21 :TRIGger Commands

General :TRIGger Commands	221
:TRIGger:COUPling	222
:TRIGger:HFREject	223
:TRIGger:HOLDoff	224
:TRIGger:MODE	225
:TRIGger:SENSitivity	226
:TRIGger:STATus	227
:TRIGger:ALternation Commands	230
:TRIGger:ALternation:COUPling	232
:TRIGger:ALternation:CURREntSOURce	233
:TRIGger:ALternation:EDGE:SLOPe	234
:TRIGger:ALternation:HFREject	235
:TRIGger:ALternation:HOLDoff	236
:TRIGger:ALternation:LEVel	237
:TRIGger:ALternation:PULSe:MODE	238
:TRIGger:ALternation:PULSe:TIME	239
:TRIGger:ALternation:SENSitivity	240
:TRIGger:ALternation:SOURce	241
:TRIGger:ALternation:TimeOFFSet	242
:TRIGger:ALternation:TimeSCALe	243
:TRIGger:ALternation:TYPE	244
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:LINE	245
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:MODE	246
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:POLarity	247
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:STANDard	248
:TRIGger:EDGE Commands	249
:TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel	250
:TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe	251
:TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce	252
:TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep	253
:TRIGger:PATtern Commands	254
:TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel	255
:TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern	256
:TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce	258
:TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep	259

:TRIGger:PULSe Commands	260
:TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel	261
:TRIGger:PULSe:MODE	262
:TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce	263
:TRIGger:PULSe:SWEEp	264
:TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh	265
:TRIGger:VIDEO Commands	266
:TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel	267
:TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE	268
:TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE	269
:TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity	270
:TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce	271
:TRIGger:VIDEO:STANdard	272
:TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEEp	273

## 22 :UTILity Commands

:UTILity:DATE	276
:UTILity:TIME	277

## 23 :WAVEform Commands

:WAVEform:DATA	283
:WAVEform:FORMat	285
:WAVEform:POINts	286
:WAVEform:POINts:MODE	288
:WAVEform:PREamble	289
:WAVEform:SOURce	291
:WAVEform:XINCrement	292
:WAVEform:XORigin	293
:WAVEform:XREFerence	294
:WAVEform:YINCrement	295
:WAVEform:YORigin	296
:WAVEform:YREFerence	297

## 24 Error Messages

## 25 Programming Examples

VISA COM Examples	306
VISA COM Example in Visual Basic	306
VISA COM Example in C#	315
VISA COM Example in Visual Basic .NET	325

VISA Examples	335
VISA Example in C	335
VISA Example in Visual Basic	345
VISA Example in C#	355
VISA Example in Visual Basic .NET	367
SICL Examples	378
SICL Example in C	378
SICL Example in Visual Basic	388

## Index

## 1 What's New

What's New in Version 011.04.00.04.06	14
What's New in Version 011.04.00.04.03	15
Version 011.04.00.04.02 at Introduction	16
Differences From 3000 Series Oscilloscopes	17

## What's New in Version 011.04.00.04.06

Version 011.04.00.04.06 of the Keysight 1000 Series oscilloscopes firmware is different from the previously released version in these ways:

### New Commands

Command	Description
:MATH:OPERate (see <a href="#">page 155</a> )	Selects the waveform math operation.

### Resolved Issues

- The :MEASure:NDElay? and :MEASure:NPHase? queries now return the correct values.
- The :WAVEform:XINCrement? query now returns the proper frequency increment value for the FFT math waveform.
- The :WAVEform:DATA? query no longer times out when the MATH waveform is the only one displayed.

## What's New in Version 011.04.00.04.03

Version 011.04.00.04.03 of the Keysight 1000 Series oscilloscopes firmware is different from the previously released version in these ways:

- Messages now have double quotes around the message string. For example, in the previous release, when there are no errors, the :SYSTem:ERRor? query returned:

```
0,No error
```

Now, when there are no errors, :SYSTem:ERRor? returns:

```
0,"No error"
```

- The \*OPC? query no longer returns a "0" when operations are not complete; instead, it waits until operations are complete, then returns a "1".

### Version 011.04.00.04.02 at Introduction

The Keysight 1000 Series oscilloscopes introduced with version 011.04.00.04.02 of oscilloscope operating software.



## Differences From 3000 Series Oscilloscopes

While the 1000 Series oscilloscopes are similar to the 3000 Series oscilloscopes, their programming command sets differ significantly. Programs written for the 3000 Series oscilloscopes will not work with the 1000 Series oscilloscopes without significant modifications.



## 2 Setting Up

Step 1. Install Keysight IO Libraries Suite software 20

Step 2. Connect and set up the oscilloscope 21

Step 3. Verify the oscilloscope connection 22

This chapter explains how to install the Keysight IO Libraries Suite software, connect the oscilloscope to the controller PC, set up the oscilloscope, and verify the oscilloscope connection.

### Step 1. Install Keysight IO Libraries Suite software

Download the Keysight IO Libraries Suite software from the web at:

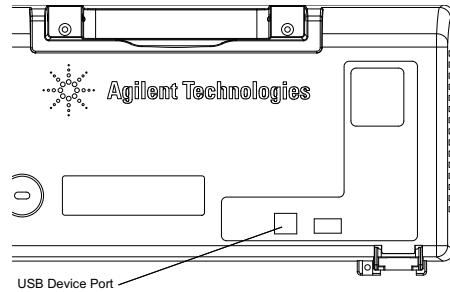
- ["http://www.keysight.com/find/iolib"](http://www.keysight.com/find/iolib)

Once you have downloaded the software, follow its installation instructions.

## Step 2. Connect and set up the oscilloscope

The 1000 Series oscilloscope's back panel (square) USB device port is used for programming.

- 1 Connect a USB cable from the controller PC's USB port to the "USB DEVICE" port on the back of the oscilloscope.



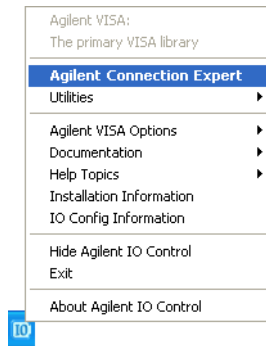
**Figure 1** USB Device Port on Back Panel

This is a USB 2.0 full-speed port.

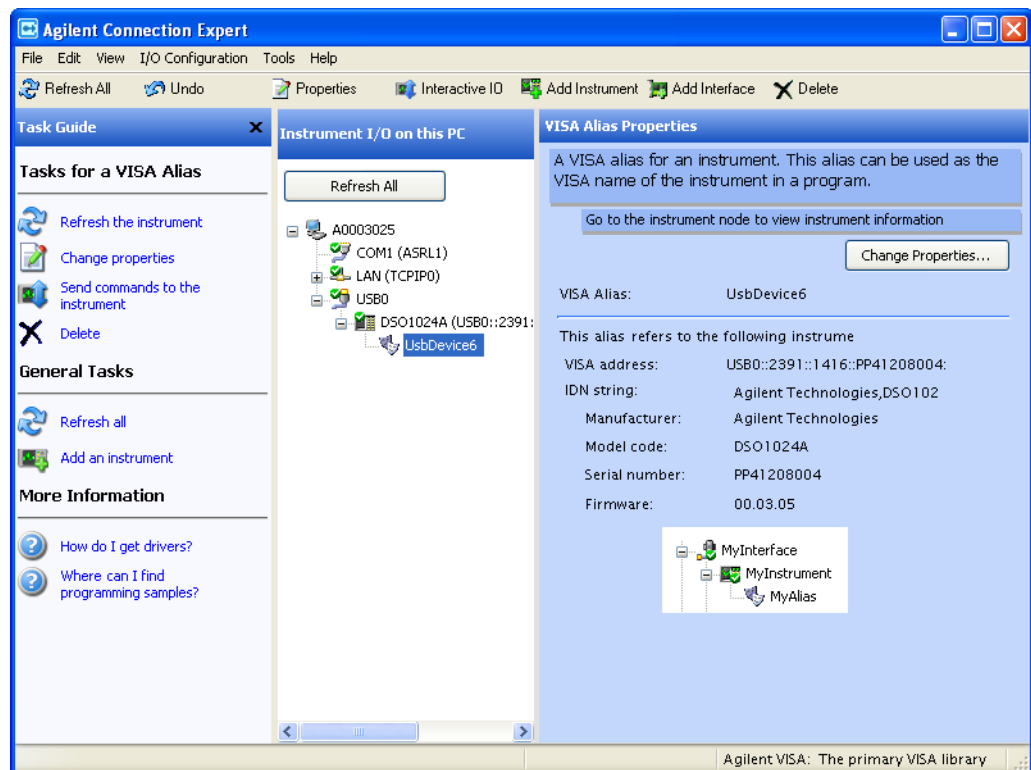
## 2 Setting Up

### Step 3. Verify the oscilloscope connection

- 1 On the controller PC, click on the Keysight IO Control icon in the taskbar and choose **Keysight Connection Expert** from the popup menu.



- 2 In the Keysight Connection Expert application, instruments connected to the controller's USB and GPIB interfaces should automatically appear. (You can click Refresh All to update the list of instruments on these interfaces.)



- 3 Test some commands on the instrument:
  - a Right-click on the instrument and choose **Send Commands To This Instrument** from the popup menu.
  - b In the Keysight Interactive IO application, enter commands in the **Command** field and press **Send Command**, **Read Response**, or **Send&Read**.



- c Choose **Connect>Exit** from the menu to exit the Keysight Interactive IO application.
- 4 In the Keysight Connection Expert application, choose **File>Exit** from the menu to exit the application.





## 3 Getting Started

Basic Oscilloscope Program Structure 26

Programming the Oscilloscope 28

This chapter gives you an overview of programming the 1000 Series oscilloscopes. It describes basic oscilloscope program structure and shows how to program the oscilloscope using a few simple examples.

The getting started examples show how to send oscilloscope setup, data capture, and query commands, and they show how to read query results.

### NOTE

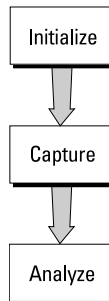
#### Language for Program Examples

The programming examples in this chapter are written in Visual Basic using the Keysight VISA COM library.

---

## Basic Oscilloscope Program Structure

The following figure shows the basic structure of every program you will write for the oscilloscope.



- **"Initializing"** on page 26
- **"Capturing Data"** on page 26
- **"Analyzing Captured Data"** on page 27

### Initializing

To ensure consistent, repeatable performance, you need to start the program, controller, and oscilloscope in a known state. Without correct initialization, your program may run correctly in one instance and not in another. This might be due to changes made in configuration by previous program runs or from the front panel of the oscilloscope.

- Program initialization defines and initializes variables, allocates memory, or tests system configuration.
- Controller initialization ensures that the interface to the oscilloscope (USB) is properly set up and ready for data transfer.
- Oscilloscope initialization sets the channel configuration, channel labels, threshold voltages, trigger specification, trigger mode, timebase, and acquisition type.

### Capturing Data

Once you initialize the oscilloscope, you can begin capturing data for analysis. Remember that while the oscilloscope is responding to commands from the controller, it is not performing acquisitions. Also, when you change the oscilloscope configuration, any data already captured will most likely be rendered.

To collect data, you use the :RUN and :STOP commands. The acquired data is displayed by the oscilloscope, and the captured data can be measured, stored in trace memory in the oscilloscope, or transferred to the controller for further analysis.

## Analyzing Captured Data

After the oscilloscope has completed an acquisition, you can find out more about the data, either by using the oscilloscope measurements or by transferring the data to the controller for manipulation by your program. Built-in measurements include 22 automatic voltage and time measurements.

Using the :WAVEform commands, you can transfer the data to your controller. You may want to display the data, compare it to a known good measurement, or simply check logic patterns at various time intervals in the acquisition.

### Programming the Oscilloscope

- "Referencing the IO Library" on page 28
- "Opening the Oscilloscope Connection via the IO Library" on page 29
- "Initializing the Interface and the Oscilloscope" on page 30
- "Using :AUToscale to Automate Oscilloscope Setup" on page 30
- "Using Other Oscilloscope Setup Commands" on page 31
- "Waiting for Operations to Complete" on page 32
- "Delaying Before Reading Waveform Data" on page 32
- "Capturing Data with the :RUN and :STOP Commands" on page 33
- "Reading Query Responses from the Oscilloscope" on page 34
- "Reading Query Results into String Variables" on page 35
- "Reading Query Results into Numeric Variables" on page 35
- "Reading Definite-Length Block Query Response Data" on page 35

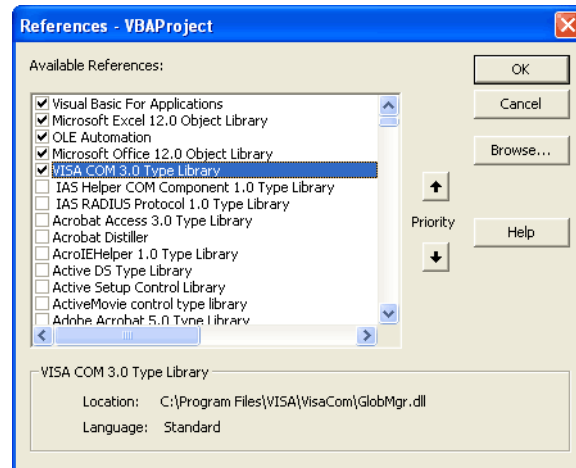
### Referencing the IO Library

No matter which instrument programming library you use (SICL, VISA, or VISA COM), you must reference the library from your program.

In C/C++, you must tell the compiler where to find the include and library files (see the Keysight IO Libraries Suite documentation for more information).

To reference the Keysight VISA COM library in Visual Basic for Applications (VBA, which comes with Microsoft Office products like Excel):

- 1 Choose **Tools>References...** from the main menu.
- 2 In the References dialog, check the "VISA COM 3.0 Type Library".



### 3 Click **OK**.

To reference the Keysight VISA COM library in Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0:

- 1 Choose **Project>References...** from the main menu.
- 2 In the References dialog, check the "VISA COM 3.0 Type Library".
- 3 Click **OK**.

## Opening the Oscilloscope Connection via the IO Library

PC controllers communicate with the oscilloscope by sending and receiving messages over a remote interface. Once you have opened a connection to the oscilloscope over the remote interface, programming instructions normally appear as ASCII character strings embedded inside write statements of the programming language. Read statements are used to read query responses from the oscilloscope.

For example, when using the Keysight VISA COM library in Visual Basic (after opening the connection to the instrument using the ResourceManager object's Open method), the FormattedIO488 object's WriteString, WriteNumber, WriteList, or WriteIEEEBlock methods are used for sending commands and queries. After a query is sent, the response is read using the ReadString, ReadNumber, ReadList, or ReadIEEEBlock methods.

The following Visual Basic statements open the connection and send a command that turns on the oscilloscope's label display.

```
Dim myMgr As VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Dim myScope As VisaComLib.FormattedIO488

Set myMgr = New VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Set myScope = New VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
```

' Open the connection to the oscilloscope. Get the VISA Address from the

```
' Keysight Connection Expert (installed with Keysight IO Libraries Suite
).
Set myScope.IO = myMgr.Open("<VISA Address>")
```

```
' Send a command.
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:DISPlay ON"
```

The ":CHANnel1:DISPlay ON" in the above example is called a *program message*.

#### NOTE

Make sure program messages don't have trailing spaces (which may cause them to be interpreted as invalid commands).

## Initializing the Interface and the Oscilloscope

To make sure the bus and all appropriate interfaces are in a known state, begin every program with an initialization statement. When using the Keysight VISA COM library, you can use the resource session object's Clear method to clear the interface buffer:

```
Dim myMgr As VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Dim myScope As VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
```

```
Set myMgr = New VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Set myScope = New VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
```

```
' Open the connection to the oscilloscope. Get the VISA Address from the
' Keysight Connection Expert (installed with Keysight IO Libraries Suite
).
Set myScope.IO = myMgr.Open("<VISA Address>")
```

```
' Clear the interface buffer.
myScope.IO.Clear
```

When you are using GPIB, CLEAR also resets the oscilloscope's parser. The parser is the program which reads in the instructions which you send it.

After clearing the interface, initialize the instrument to a preset state:

```
myScope.WriteString "*RST"
```

#### NOTE

#### Information for Initializing the Instrument

Refer to the Keysight IO Libraries Suite documentation for information on initializing the interface.

## Using :AUToscale to Automate Oscilloscope Setup

The :AUToscale command performs a very useful function for unknown waveforms by setting up the vertical channel, time base, and trigger level of the instrument.

The syntax for the autoscale command is:

```
myScope.WriteString ":AUToscale"
```

## Using Other Oscilloscope Setup Commands

A typical oscilloscope setup would set the vertical range and offset voltage, the horizontal range, delay time, delay reference, trigger mode, trigger level, and slope. An example of the commands that might be sent to the oscilloscope are:

```
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X"
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:SCALe 2"
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:OFFSet 1.00"
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:MODE MAIN"
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe 1e-4"
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 100e-6"
```

Vertical is set to 2 V/div (16 V full-scale) with center of screen at 1 V and probe attenuation set to 10X. This example sets the time base at 100 ms/div (1.2 ms full-scale) with a delay of 100  $\mu$ s.

- ["Example Oscilloscope Setup Code"](#) on page 31

## Example Oscilloscope Setup Code

This program demonstrates the basic command structure used to program the oscilloscope.

```
' Initialize the instrument interface to a known state.
myScope.IO.Clear

' Initialize the instrument to a preset state.
myScope.WriteString "*RST"

' Set the time base mode to normal with the horizontal time at
' 50 ms/div with 0 s of offset.
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:SCALe 5e-5" ' Time base to 50 us/div.
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0" ' Delay to zero.

' Set the vertical range to 1.6 volts full scale with center screen
' at -0.4 volts with 10:1 probe attenuation and DC coupling.
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X" ' Probe attenuation
' to 10:1.
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.2" ' Vertical range
' 0.2 V/div.
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:OFFSet -0.4" ' Offset to -0.4.
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:COUPling DC" ' Coupling to DC.

' Configure the instrument to trigger at -0.4 volts with normal
' edge triggering.
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep NORMal" ' Normal triggering.
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVeL -0.4" ' Trigger level to
' -0.4 V.
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive" ' Trigger on +edge.

' Configure the instrument for normal acquisition.
myScope.WriteString ":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal" ' Normal acquisition.
```

## Waiting for Operations to Complete

IEEE 488.2 makes the distinction between sequential and overlapped commands:

- *Sequential commands* finish their task before the execution of the next command starts.
- *Overlapped commands* run concurrently. Commands following an overlapped command may be started before the overlapped command is completed.

Commands in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes overlapped. You may want to wait for operations to complete before issuing the next command or query.

The following example shows how to use the \*OPC? query to wait for operations to complete :

```
' For Sleep subroutine.
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    Dim strOpcResult As String

    strOpcResult = "0"
    While strOpcResult <> "1" + vbLf
        Sleep 100 ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        myScope.WriteString "*OPC?"
        strOpcResult = myScope.ReadString
    Wend

    Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Sub
```

The \*OPC? query returns an ASCII "0" when operations have not completed or "1" when operations complete. The above example repeats the \*OPC? query until a "1" is returned.

## Delaying Before Reading Waveform Data

Delaying between query writes and data reads is similar to waiting for operations to complete.

Because the oscilloscope expects a read to be the next thing after a query write, no other commands or queries (like \*OPC?) can be issued between a query write and a data read.



To give the oscilloscope time to ready large amounts of data, like after a :WAVEform:DATA? query, you need to insert a delay between the query write and the data read.

For example:

```
' For Sleep subroutine.
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)

' Read oscilloscope data using ":WAVEform:DATA?" query.
Dim varQueryResult As Variant
myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:DATA?"
Sleep 2000 ' Delay before reading waveform data.
varQueryResult = myScope.ReadIEEEBlock(BinaryType_UI1)
```

With the :WAVEform:DATA? query, the amount of delay needed depends on the :WAVEform:POINTS:MODE and the :WAVEform:FORMat settings. In the RAW waveform points mode, BYTE format data needs about 200 ms delay, WORD format data about 300 ms, and ASCII format data about 2 s.

## Capturing Data with the :RUN and :STOP Commands

The :RUN command captures data that meets the specifications set up by the :ACQuire subsystem. The acquisition is stopped with the :STOP command. The captured data can then be measured by the instrument or transferred to the controller for further analysis. The captured data consists of the waveform data record and meta data (the number of points captured, the X and Y origin and increment values, etc.).

When you send the :RUN and :STOP commands to the oscilloscope, the specified channel signal is digitized with the current :ACQuire parameters. To obtain waveform data, you must specify the :WAVEform parameters for the SOURce channel and the FORMat type prior to sending the :WAVEform:DATA? query.

The following program example shows a typical setup:

```
myScope.WriteString ":ACQuire:TYPE AVERage"
myScope.WriteString ":ACQuire:AVERages 8"
myScope.WriteString ":RUN"
myScope.WriteString ":STOP"
myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1"
myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE"
WaitOperationComplete
myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:DATA?"
```

This setup places the instrument into the averaged mode with eight averages. This means that when the :RUN command is received, the command will execute until the signal has been averaged at least eight times.

After waiting for operations to complete (see **"Waiting for Operations to Complete"** on page 32), the :WAVEform:DATA? query is issued, and the instrument will start passing the waveform information.

Digitized waveforms are passed from the instrument to the controller by sending a numerical representation of each digitized point. The format of the numerical representation is controlled with the :WAVEform:FORMat command and may be selected as BYTE, WORD, or ASCII.

The easiest method of transferring a digitized waveform depends on data structures, formatting available and I/O capabilities. You must scale the integers to determine the voltage value of each point. These integers are passed starting with the left most point on the instrument's screen or in the instrument's memory.

For more information, see **Chapter 23**, “:WAVEform Commands,” starting on page 279.

## Reading Query Responses from the Oscilloscope

After receiving a query (command header followed by a question mark), the instrument interrogates the requested function and places the answer in its output queue. The answer remains in the output queue until it is read or another command is issued. When read, the answer is transmitted across the interface to the designated listener (typically a controller).

The statement for reading a query response message from an instrument's output queue typically has a format specification for handling the response message.

When using the VISA COM library in Visual Basic, you use different read methods (ReadString, ReadNumber, ReadList, or ReadIEEEBlock) for the various query response formats. For example, to read the result of the query command :CHANnel1:COUPling? you would execute the statements:

```
Dim strQueryResult As String
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:COUPling?"
strQueryResult = myScope.ReadString
```

This reads the current setting for the channel one coupling into the string variable strQueryResult.

All results for queries (sent in one program message) must be read before another program message is sent.

Sending another command before reading the result of the query clears the output buffer and the current response. This also causes an error to be placed in the error queue.

Executing a read statement before sending a query causes the controller to wait indefinitely.

The format specification for handling response messages depends on the programming language.

## Reading Query Results into String Variables

The output of the instrument may be numeric or character data depending on what is queried. Refer to the specific command descriptions for the formats and types of data returned from queries.

### NOTE

#### Express String Variables Using Exact Syntax

In Visual Basic, string variables are case sensitive and must be expressed exactly the same each time they are used.

The following example shows numeric data being returned to a string variable:

```
Dim strQueryResult As String
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:SCALE?"
strQueryResult = myScope.ReadString
Debug.Print "Range (string): " + strQueryResult
```

After running this program, the controller displays:

**Range (string): 1.000e000**

## Reading Query Results into Numeric Variables

The following example shows numeric data being returned to a numeric variable:

```
Dim varQueryResult As Variant
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:SCALE?"
varQueryResult = myScope.ReadNumber
Debug.Print "Range (variant): " + CStr(varQueryResult)
```

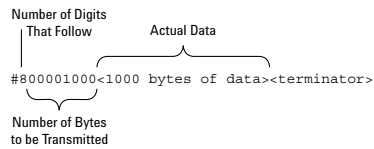
After running this program, the controller displays:

**Range (variant): 5**

## Reading Definite-Length Block Query Response Data

Definite-length block query response data allows any type of device-dependent data to be transmitted over the system interface as a series of 8-bit binary data bytes. This is particularly useful for sending large quantities of data or 8-bit extended ASCII codes. The syntax is a pound sign (#) followed by a non-zero digit representing the number of digits in the decimal integer. After the non-zero digit is the decimal integer that states the number of 8-bit data bytes being sent. This is followed by the actual data.

For example, for transmitting 1000 bytes of data, the syntax would be:



**Figure 2** Definite-length block response data

The "8" states the number of digits that follow, and "00001000" states the number of bytes to be transmitted.

The VISA COM library's ReadIEEEBlock and WriteIEEEBlock methods understand the definite-length block syntax, so you can simply use variables that contain the data:

```
' Read oscilloscope data using ":WAVEform:DATA?" query.
Dim varQueryResult As Variant
myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:DATA?"
Sleep 2000 ' Delay before reading waveform data.
varQueryResult = myScope.ReadIEEEBlock(BinaryType_UI1)
```

## 4 Commands Quick Reference

Command Summary 38

Syntax Elements 56

## Command Summary

**Table 2** Common (\*) Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
*CLS (see <a href="#">page 60</a> )	n/a	n/a
n/a	*IDN? (see <a href="#">page 61</a> )	Keysight Technologies,<model>,<serial_number>,<rev_number> <model> ::= the model number of the oscilloscope. <serial number> ::= the serial number of the oscilloscope. <rev_number> ::= the software revision number of the oscilloscope.
n/a	*LRN? (see <a href="#">page 62</a> )	<learn_string> ::= current instrument setup as a block of data in IEEE 488.2 # format
n/a	*OPC? (see <a href="#">page 63</a> )	{"1"   "0"}, ASCII "1" is placed in the output queue when all pending device operations have completed.
*RST (see <a href="#">page 64</a> )	n/a	See *RST (Reset) (see <a href="#">page 64</a> )

**Table 3** Root (:) Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:AUToscale (see <a href="#">page 68</a> )	n/a	n/a
:AUToscale:DISable (see <a href="#">page 69</a> )	:AUToscale? (see <a href="#">page 69</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:AUToscale:ENABLE (see <a href="#">page 70</a> )	:AUToscale? (see <a href="#">page 70</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:FORCetrig (see <a href="#">page 71</a> )	n/a	n/a
:RUN (see <a href="#">page 72</a> )	n/a	n/a
:SINGLE (see <a href="#">page 73</a> )	n/a	n/a
:STOP (see <a href="#">page 74</a> )	n/a	n/a
:TRIG%50 (see <a href="#">page 75</a> )	n/a	n/a

**Table 4** :ACQuire Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:ACQuire:AVERAges <number> (see <a href="#">page 78</a> )	:ACQuire:AVERAges? (see <a href="#">page 78</a> )	<number> ::= {2   4   8   16   32   64   128   256}
:ACQuire:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 79</a> )	:ACQuire:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 79</a> )	<mode> ::= RTIME
n/a	:ACQuire:SRATe? (see <a href="#">page 80</a> )	<sample_rate> ::= sample rate (samples/s) in NR3 format
:ACQuire:TYPE <type> (see <a href="#">page 81</a> )	:ACQuire:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 81</a> )	<type> ::= {NORMAL   AVERAge   PEAK}

**Table 5** :BEEP Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:BEEP:ACTion (see <a href="#">page 84</a> )	n/a	n/a
:BEEP:ENABle {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 85</a> )	:BEEP:ENABle? (see <a href="#">page 85</a> )	{1   0}

**Table 6** :CHANnel<n> Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CHANnel<n>:BWLimit {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 89</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:BWLimit? (see <a href="#">page 89</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:COUPling <coupling> (see <a href="#">page 90</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:COUPling? (see <a href="#">page 90</a> )	<coupling> ::= {AC   DC   GND} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:DISPlay {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 91</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:DISPlay? (see <a href="#">page 91</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:FILTer {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 92</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:FILTer? (see <a href="#">page 92</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:INVert {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 93</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:INVert? (see <a href="#">page 93</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 formatn/a
n/a	:CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDep th? (see <a href="#">page 94</a> )	<depth> ::= number of samples in memory in NR1 format <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4; in NR1 format

Table 6 :CHANnel&lt;n&gt; Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CHANnel<n>:OFFSet <offset> (see <a href="#">page 95</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:OFFSet? (see <a href="#">page 95</a> )	<offset> ::= Vertical offset value in NR3 format <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4; in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:PROBe <attenuation> (see <a href="#">page 96</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:PROBe? (see <a href="#">page 96</a> )	{0.001X   0.01X   0.1X   1X   10X   100X   1000X} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4r in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:SCALe <scale> (see <a href="#">page 97</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:SCALe? (see <a href="#">page 97</a> )	<scale> ::= vertical units per division value in NR3 format <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:UNITs <units> (see <a href="#">page 98</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:UNITs? (see <a href="#">page 98</a> )	<units> ::= {VOLTs   AMPeres} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:VERNier { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 99</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:VERNier? (see <a href="#">page 99</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

Table 7 :COUNter Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:COUNter:ENABLe { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 102</a> )	:COUNter:ENABLe? (see <a href="#">page 102</a> )	{1   0}
n/a	:COUNter:VALue? (see <a href="#">page 103</a> )	<value> ::= in Hz in NR3 format

Table 8 :CURSor Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 106</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX? (see <a href="#">page 106</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY <ypos> (see <a href="#">page 107</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY? (see <a href="#">page 107</a> )	<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 108</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX? (see <a href="#">page 108</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY <ypos> (see <a href="#">page 109</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY? (see <a href="#">page 109</a> )	<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194
:CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 110</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 110</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   MATH} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format



**Table 8** :CURSor Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE <type> (see <a href="#">page 111</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 111</a> )	<type> ::= {AMPLITUDE   TIME}
:CURSor:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 112</a> )	:CURSor:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 112</a> )	<mode> ::= {CLOS   MANU   TRAC   MEAS}
:CURSor:TRACK:CURA <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 113</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:CURA? (see <a href="#">page 113</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:TRACK:CURB <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 114</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:CURB? (see <a href="#">page 114</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA <source> (see <a href="#">page 115</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA ? (see <a href="#">page 115</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   MATH   NONE} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB <source> (see <a href="#">page 116</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB ? (see <a href="#">page 116</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   MATH   NONE} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

**Table 9** :DISPlay Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:DISPlay:BRIGhtness <value> (see <a href="#">page 118</a> )	:DISPlay:BRIGhtness? (see <a href="#">page 118</a> )	<value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.
:DISPlay:CLear (see <a href="#">page 119</a> )	n/a	n/a
n/a	:DISPlay:DATA? (see <a href="#">page 120</a> )	<data> ::= 8-bit BMP screen image in IEEE 488.2 # format.
:DISPlay:GRID <format> (see <a href="#">page 121</a> )	:DISPlay:GRID? (see <a href="#">page 121</a> )	<format> ::= {FULL   HALF   NONE}
:DISPlay:INTensity <value> (see <a href="#">page 122</a> )	:DISPlay:INTensity? (see <a href="#">page 122</a> )	<value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.
:DISPlay:MNUDisplay <time> (see <a href="#">page 123</a> )	:DISPlay:MNUDisplay? (see <a href="#">page 123</a> )	<time> ::= {1s   2s   5s   10s   20s   INFinite}
:DISPlay:MNUStatus { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 124</a> )	:DISPlay:MNUStatus? (see <a href="#">page 124</a> )	{1   0}
:DISPlay:PERsist { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 125</a> )	:DISPlay:PERsist? (see <a href="#">page 125</a> )	{1   0}

**Table 9** :DISPlay Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:DISPlay:SCReen <value> (see <a href="#">page 126</a> )	:DISPlay:SCReen? (see <a href="#">page 126</a> )	<value> ::= {NORMal   INVerted}
:DISPlay:TYPE <value> (see <a href="#">page 127</a> )	:DISPlay:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 127</a> )	<value> ::= {DOTS   VECTors}

**Table 10** :INFO Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:INFO:LANGUage <lang> (see <a href="#">page 130</a> )	:INFO:LANGUage? (see <a href="#">page 130</a> )	<lang> ::= {SIMPlifiedchinese   TRADitionalchinese   KOREAN   JAPANESE   FRENch   GERMan   ITALian   RUSSian   PORTuguese   SPANish   ENGLISH}

**Table 11** :KEY Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:KEY:<fp_action> (see <a href="#">page 132</a> )	n/a	<fp_action> ::= front panel action command
:KEY:LOCK <value> (see <a href="#">page 135</a> )	:KEY:LOCK? (see <a href="#">page 135</a> )	<value> ::= {ENABLE   DISable}

**Table 12** :MASK Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MASK:CREate (see <a href="#">page 139</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MASK:ENABle {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 140</a> )	:MASK:ENABle? (see <a href="#">page 140</a> )	{1   0}
:MASK:DOWNload <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 141</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:MASK:LOAD (see <a href="#">page 142</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MASK:MSG {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 143</a> )	:MASK:MSG? (see <a href="#">page 143</a> )	{1   0}

Table 12 :MASK Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MASK:OPERate <value> (see <a href="#">page 144</a> )	:MASK:OPERate? (see <a href="#">page 144</a> )	<value> ::= {RUN   STOP}
:MASK:OUTPut <value> (see <a href="#">page 145</a> )	:MASK:OUTPut? (see <a href="#">page 145</a> )	<value> ::= {FAIL   FAIL_SOUND   PASS   PASS_SOUND}
:MASK:SAVe (see <a href="#">page 146</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MASK:SOURce <channel> (see <a href="#">page 147</a> )	:MASK:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 147</a> )	<channel> ::= {CHANnel1   CHANnel2   CHANnel3   CHANnel4}
:MASK:STOPonoutput { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 148</a> )	:MASK:STOPonoutput? (see <a href="#">page 148</a> )	{1   0}
:MASK:UPLOAD <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 149</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:MASK:X <value> (see <a href="#">page 150</a> )	:MASK:X? (see <a href="#">page 150</a> )	<value> ::= 0.4 div to 4 div
:MASK:Y <value> (see <a href="#">page 151</a> )	:MASK:Y? (see <a href="#">page 151</a> )	<value> ::= 0.4 div to 4 div

Table 13 :MATH Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MATH:DISPlay { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 154</a> )	:MATH:DISPlay? (see <a href="#">page 154</a> )	{1   0}
:MATH:OPERate <operator> (see <a href="#">page 155</a> )	:MATH:OPERate? (see <a href="#">page 155</a> )	<operator> ::= {ADD   SUBTract   MULTiply   FFT}

Table 14 :MEASure Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:CLear (see <a href="#">page 161</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MEASure:DELAySOURce <source1>, <source2> (see <a href="#">page 162</a> )	:MEASure:DELAySOURce? (see <a href="#">page 162</a> )	<source1>, <source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

Table 14 :MEASure Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:DISable (see <a href="#">page 163</a> )	:MEASure? (see <a href="#">page 163</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:MEASure:ENABLE (see <a href="#">page 164</a> )	:MEASure? (see <a href="#">page 164</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:MEASure:FALLtime [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 165</a> )	:MEASure:FALLtime? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 165</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= time in seconds between the lower and upper thresholds in NR3 format
:MEASure:FREQuency [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 166</a> )	:MEASure:FREQuency? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 166</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= frequency in Hertz in NR3 format
:MEASure:NDElay [<source1>,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 167</a> )	:MEASure:NDElay? [<source1>,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 167</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= floating-point number delay time in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:NDUTycycle [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 168</a> )	:MEASure:NDUTycycle? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 168</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= ratio of negative pulse width to period in NR3 format
:MEASure:NPHase [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 169</a> )	:MEASure:NPHase? [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 169</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the phase angle value in degrees in NR3 format
:MEASure:NWIDth [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 170</a> )	:MEASure:NWIDth? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 170</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= negative pulse width in seconds-NR3 format
:MEASure:OVERshoot [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 171</a> )	:MEASure:OVERshoot? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 171</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the percent of the overshoot of the selected waveform in NR3 format

Table 14 :MEASure Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:PDElay [<source1>,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 173</a> )	:MEASure:PDElay? [<source1>,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 173</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= floating-point number delay time in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:PDUTyccycle [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 174</a> )	:MEASure:PDUTyccycle? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 174</a> )	<source> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= ratio of positive pulse width to period in NR3 format
:MEASure:PERiod [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 175</a> )	:MEASure:PERiod? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 175</a> )	<source> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= waveform period in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:PHaseSOURce <source1>,<source2> (see <a href="#">page 176</a> )	:MEASure:PHaseSOURce? (see <a href="#">page 176</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:MEASure:PPHase [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 177</a> )	:MEASure:PPHase? [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 177</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the phase angle value in degrees in NR3 format
:MEASure:PREShoot [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 178</a> )	:MEASure:PREShoot? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 178</a> )	<source> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the percent of preshoot of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:PWIDth [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 180</a> )	:MEASure:PWIDth? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 180</a> )	<source> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= width of positive pulse in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:RISetime [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 181</a> )	:MEASure:RISetime? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 181</a> )	<source> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= rise time in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 182</a> )	:MEASure:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 182</a> )	<source> ::= CHANNEL<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= <source>

Table 14 :MEASure Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:TOTal {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see page 183)	:MEASure:TOTal? (see page 183)	{1   0}
:MEASure:VAMplitude [<source>] (see page 184)	:MEASure:VAMplitude? [<source>] (see page 184)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the amplitude of the selected waveform in volts in NR3 format
:MEASure:VAverage [<source>] (see page 185)	:MEASure:VAverage? [<source>] (see page 185)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= calculated average voltage in NR3 format
:MEASure:VBASe [<source>] (see page 186)	:MEASure:VBASe? [<source>] (see page 186)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <base_voltage> ::= voltage at the base of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VMAX [<source>] (see page 187)	:MEASure:VMAX? [<source>] (see page 187)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= maximum voltage of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VMIN [<source>] (see page 188)	:MEASure:VMIN? [<source>] (see page 188)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= minimum voltage of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VPP [<source>] (see page 189)	:MEASure:VPP? [<source>] (see page 189)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= voltage peak-to-peak of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VRMS [<source>] (see page 190)	:MEASure:VRMS? [<source>] (see page 190)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= calculated dc RMS voltage in NR3 format
:MEASure:VTOP [<source>] (see page 191)	:MEASure:VTOP? [<source>] (see page 191)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= voltage at the top of the waveform in NR3 format

**Table 15** :SAVe and :RECall Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:RECall:SETup:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 195</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:RECall:WAVEform:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 196</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:CSV:START <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 197</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 198</a> )	:SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors? (see <a href="#">page 198</a> )	{1   0}
:SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat <format> (see <a href="#">page 199</a> )	:SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat? (see <a href="#">page 199</a> )	<format> ::= { {BMP   BMP24bit}   BMP8bit   PNG }
:SAVe:IMAGe:START <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 200</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:SETup:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 201</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:WAVEform:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 202</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVERECALL:LOAD (see <a href="#">page 203</a> )	n/a	n/a
:SAVERECALL:LOCation <internal_loc> (see <a href="#">page 204</a> )	:SAVERECALL:LOCation? (see <a href="#">page 204</a> )	<internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format

**Table 15** :SAVe and :RECall Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:SAVERECALL:SAVE (see <a href="#">page 205</a> )	n/a	n/a
:SAVERECALL:TYPE <type> (see <a href="#">page 206</a> )	:SAVERECALL:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 206</a> )	<type> ::= {WAVEforms   SETups}

**Table 16** :SYSTem Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:SYSTem:ERRor (see <a href="#">page 208</a> )	:SYSTem:ERRor? (see <a href="#">page 208</a> )	<error_number>, <error_string> <error_number> ::= an integer error code in NR1 format <error_string> ::= ASCII string containing the error message
:SYSTem:SETup <setup_data> (see <a href="#">page 209</a> )	:SYSTem:SETup? (see <a href="#">page 209</a> )	<setup_data> ::= data in IEEE 488.2 # format.

**Table 17** :TIMebase Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TIMebase:DELAyed:OFF Set <offset_value> (see <a href="#">page 212</a> )	:TIMebase:DELAyed:OFF Set? (see <a href="#">page 212</a> )	<offset_value> ::= time from the trigger event to the delayed view reference point in NR3 format
:TIMebase:DELAyed:SCA Le <scale_value> (see <a href="#">page 213</a> )	:TIMebase:DELAyed:SCA Le? (see <a href="#">page 213</a> )	<scale_value> ::= scale value in seconds in NR3 format for the delayed window
:TIMebase:FORMat <value> (see <a href="#">page 214</a> )	:TIMebase:FORMat? (see <a href="#">page 214</a> )	<value> ::= {XY   YT   ROLL}
:TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFS et <offset_value> (see <a href="#">page 215</a> )	:TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFS et? (see <a href="#">page 215</a> )	<offset_value> ::= time from the trigger event to the display reference point in NR3 format
:TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCAL e <scale_value> (see <a href="#">page 216</a> )	:TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCAL e? (see <a href="#">page 216</a> )	<scale_value> ::= scale value in seconds in NR3 format
:TIMebase:MODE <value> (see <a href="#">page 217</a> )	:TIMebase:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 217</a> )	<value> ::= {MAIN   DELayed}



**Table 18** General :TRIGger Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:COUpling <value> (see <a href="#">page 222</a> )	:TRIGger:COUpling? (see <a href="#">page 222</a> )	<coupling> ::= {DC   AC   LF}
:TRIGger:HFREject {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 223</a> )	:TRIGger:HFREject? (see <a href="#">page 223</a> )	{1   0}
:TRIGger:HOLDoff <holdoff_time> (see <a href="#">page 224</a> )	:TRIGger:HOLDoff? (see <a href="#">page 224</a> )	<holdoff_time> ::= 100 ns to 1.5 s in NR3 format
:TRIGger:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 225</a> )	:TRIGger:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 225</a> )	<mode> ::= {EDGE   PULSe   VIDEO   PATtern   ALternation}
:TRIGger:SENSitivity <value> (see <a href="#">page 226</a> )	:TRIGger:SENSitivity? (see <a href="#">page 226</a> )	<value> ::= 0.1 to 1 div in NR3 format
n/a	:TRIGger:STATus? (see <a href="#">page 227</a> )	<value> ::= {RUN   STOP   T'D   WAIT   SCAN   AUTO}

**Table 19** :TRIGger:ALternation Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:ALternation:COUpling <coupling>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 232</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:COUpling? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 232</a> )	<coupling> ::= {DC   AC   LF} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:CURREntSOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 233</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:CURREntSOURce? (see <a href="#">page 233</a> )	<source> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:EDGE:SLOPe <slope>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 234</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:EDGE:SLOPe? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 234</a> )	<slope> ::= {NEGative   POSitive   ALternation} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:HFREject {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 235</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:HFREject? (see <a href="#">page 235</a> )	{1   0}
:TRIGger:ALternation:HOLDoff <holdoff_time>[,<src>] ] (see <a href="#">page 236</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:HOLDoff? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 236</a> )	<holdoff_time> ::= 100 ns to 1.5 s in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}

Table 19 :TRIGger:ALTerNation Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel <level>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 237</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 237</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range from -6 div to +6 div <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE <value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 238</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 238</a> )	<value> ::= {+GREATERthan   +LESSthan   +EQUAL   -GREATERthan   -LESSthan   -EQUAL} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME <value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 239</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 239</a> )	<value> ::= 20 ns to 10 s <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SENSitivity <value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 240</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SENSitivity? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 240</a> )	<value> ::= 0.1 to 1 div in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce <sources> (see <a href="#">page 241</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 241</a> )	<sources> ::= {CH1CH2   CH1CH3   CH1CH4   CH2CH3   CH2CH4   CH3CH4}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet <offset_value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 242</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 242</a> )	<offset_value> ::= time in seconds from the trigger to the display reference in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe <scale_value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 243</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 243</a> )	<scale_value> ::= 1 ns through 50 s in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE <type>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 244</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 244</a> )	<type> ::= {EDGE   PULSe   VIDEO} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:LINE <line_number>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 245</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:LINE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 245</a> )	<line_number> ::= integer in NR1 format, from 1 to 625 in PAL standard, from 1 to 525 in NTSC standard <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE <mode>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 246</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 246</a> )	<mode> ::= {ODDfield   EVENfield   LINE   ALLlines} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}

**Table 19** :TRIGger:ALternation Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:POLarity <polarity>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 247</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:POLarity? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 247</a> )	<polarity> ::= {POSitive   NEGative} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:STANDARD <standard>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 248</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:STANDARD? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 248</a> )	<standard> ::= {NTSC   PALSecam} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}

**Table 20** :TRIGger:EDGE Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:EDGE:LEVEL <level> (see <a href="#">page 250</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:LEVEL? (see <a href="#">page 250</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe <slope> (see <a href="#">page 251</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe? (see <a href="#">page 251</a> )	<slope> ::= {POSitive   NEGative   ALternation}
:TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 252</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 252</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5   ACLine} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 253</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 253</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMAl   SINGle}

**Table 21** :TRIGger:PATtern Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:PATtern:LEVEL <level> (see <a href="#">page 255</a> )	:TRIGger:PATtern:LEVEL? (see <a href="#">page 255</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:PATtern:PATTern <value>,<mask>,<ext setting>[,<edge source>,<edge dir>] (see <a href="#">page 256</a> )	:TRIGger:PATtern:PATTern? (see <a href="#">page 256</a> )	<value> ::= integer in NR1 format <mask> ::= integer in NR1 format <ext setting> ::= {0   1} where 0=EXT, 1=EXT5 <edge source> ::= {0-5} where 0=Channel1, 1=Channel2, 2=Channel3, 3=Channel4, 4=EXT/EXT5 (specified by <ext setting>) <edge dir> ::= {0   1} where 0=Negative, 1=Positive

Table 21 :TRIGger:PATtern Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 258</a> )	:TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 258</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 259</a> )	:TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 259</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMAl   SINGle}

Table 22 :TRIGger:PULSe Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel <level> (see <a href="#">page 261</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel? (see <a href="#">page 261</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:PULSe:MODE <value> (see <a href="#">page 262</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 262</a> )	<value> ::= {+GREaterthan   +LESSthan   -GREaterthan   -LESSthan}
:TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 263</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 263</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 264</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 264</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMAl   SINGle}
:TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh <value> (see <a href="#">page 265</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh? (see <a href="#">page 265</a> )	<value> ::= number in NR3 format from 20 ns to 10 seconds

Table 23 :TRIGger:VIDEO Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel <level> (see <a href="#">page 267</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel? (see <a href="#">page 267</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE <line_number> (see <a href="#">page 268</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE? (see <a href="#">page 268</a> )	<line_number> ::= integer in NR1 format, from 1 to 625 in PAL standard, from 1 to 525 in NTSC standard
:TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 269</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 269</a> )	<mode> ::= {ODDfield   EVENfield   LINE   ALLlines}
:TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity <polarity> (see <a href="#">page 270</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity? (see <a href="#">page 270</a> )	<polarity> ::= {POSitive   NEGative}

**Table 23** :TRIGger:VIDEO Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 271</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 271</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:VIDEO:STANda rd <standard> (see <a href="#">page 272</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:STANda rd? (see <a href="#">page 272</a> )	<standard> ::= {NTSC   PALSecam}
:TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 273</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 273</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMAl   SINGle}

**Table 24** :UTILity Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:UTILity:DATE (see <a href="#">page 276</a> )	:UTILity:DATE? (see <a href="#">page 276</a> )	<date> <date> ::= YYYY-MM-DD
:UTILity:TIME (see <a href="#">page 277</a> )	:UTILity:TIME? (see <a href="#">page 277</a> )	<time> <time> ::= HH-MM-SS

**Table 25** :WAVEform Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
n/a	:WAVEform:DATA? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 283</a> )	<memory_block_data>
:WAVEform:FORMat <value> (see <a href="#">page 285</a> )	:WAVEform:FORMat? (see <a href="#">page 285</a> )	<value> ::= {WORD   BYTE   ASCII}
:WAVEform:POINts <points> (see <a href="#">page 286</a> )	:WAVEform:POINts? (see <a href="#">page 286</a> )	<points> ::= 1-600 if waveform points mode is NORMAl <points> ::= 1-10240 or 1-20480 (2 GSa/s and half channel) if waveform points mode is RAW
:WAVEform:POINts:MODE <points_mode> (see <a href="#">page 288</a> )	:WAVEform:POINts:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 288</a> )	<points_mode> ::= {NORMAl   MAXimum   RAW}

Table 25 :WAVEform Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
n/a	:WAVEform:PREamble? (see <a href="#">page 289</a> )	<pre>&lt;preamble_block&gt; ::= &lt;format NR1&gt;, &lt;type NR1&gt;,&lt;points NR1&gt;,&lt;count NR1&gt;, &lt;xincrement NR3&gt;, &lt;xorigin NR3&gt;, &lt;xreference NR1&gt;,&lt;yincrement NR3&gt;, &lt;yorigin NR1&gt;, &lt;yreference NR1&gt; &lt;format&gt; ::= an integer in NR1 format:  • 0 for BYTE format • 1 for WORD format • 2 for ASCII format &lt;type&gt; ::= an integer in NR1 format:  • 0 for NORMAl type • 1 for PEAK detect type • 2 for AVERage type &lt;points&gt; ::= (requested data points set by :WAVEform:POINTs). &lt;count&gt; ::= requested averages (set by :ACQuire:AVERages) or 1 if PEAK or NORMAl; an integer in NR1 format. &lt;xincrement&gt; ::= 1/SaRate if waveform points mode is RAW; TimeScale/50 if waveform points mode is NORMAL. &lt;xorigin&gt; ::= screen data point 0 time when points mode = NORMAL; memory data point 0 time when points mode = RAW. &lt;xreference&gt; ::= 0 &lt;yincrement&gt; ::= VerticalScale/25 &lt;yorigin&gt; ::= value at vertical center of screen. &lt;yreference&gt; ::= 100</pre>
:WAVEform:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 291</a> )	:WAVEform:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 291</a> )	<pre>&lt;source&gt; ::= {CHANnel&lt;n&gt;   MATH} &lt;n&gt; ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format</pre>
n/a	:WAVEform:XINCrement? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 292</a> )	<pre>&lt;x_data_increment_value&gt; ::= in NR3 format</pre>
n/a	:WAVEform:XORigin? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 293</a> )	<pre>&lt;x_origin_value&gt; ::= in NR3 format</pre>

Table 25 :WAVeform Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
n/a	:WAVeform:XREFerence? [<source>] (see page 294)	<x_origin_index> ::= 0 (in NR1 format)
n/a	:WAVeform:YINCrement? [<source>] (see page 295)	<y_increment_value> ::= in NR3 format
n/a	:WAVeform:YORigin? [<source>] (see page 296)	<y_center_value> ::= in NR3 format
n/a	:WAVeform:YREFerence? [<source>] (see page 297)	<y_center_index> ::= 100 (in NR1 format)

### Syntax Elements

- **"Number Format"** on page 56
- **"<NL> (Line Terminator)"** on page 56
- **"[ ] (Optional Syntax Terms)"** on page 56
- **"{ } (Braces)"** on page 56
- **"::= (Defined As)"** on page 56
- **"< > (Angle Brackets)"** on page 57
- **"... (Ellipsis)"** on page 57
- **"n,...,p (Value Ranges)"** on page 57
- **"d (Digits)"** on page 57
- **"Definite-Length Block Response Data"** on page 57
- **"Remote Command Tips"** on page 57

#### Number Format

NR1 specifies integer data.

NR3 specifies exponential data in floating point format (for example, -1.0E-3).

#### <NL> (Line Terminator)

<NL> = new line or linefeed (ASCII decimal 10).

The line terminator, or a leading colon, will send the parser to the "root" of the command tree.

#### [ ] (Optional Syntax Terms)

Items enclosed in square brackets, [ ], are optional.

#### { } (Braces)

When several items are enclosed by braces, { }, only one of these elements may be selected. Vertical line ( | ) indicates "or". For example, {ON | OFF} indicates that only ON or OFF may be selected, not both.

#### ::= (Defined As)

::= means "defined as".

For example, <A> ::= <B> indicates that <A> can be replaced by <B> in any statement containing <A>.



### < > (Angle Brackets)

< > Angle brackets enclose words or characters that symbolize a program code parameter or an interface command.

### ... (Ellipsis)

... An ellipsis (trailing dots) indicates that the preceding element may be repeated one or more times.

### n,...,p (Value Ranges)

n,...,p ::= all integers between n and p inclusive.

### d (Digits)

d ::= A single ASCII numeric character 0 - 9.

## Definite-Length Block Response Data

Definite-length block response data allows any type of device-dependent data to be transmitted over the system interface as a series of 8-bit binary data bytes. This is particularly useful for sending large quantities of data or 8-bit extended ASCII codes. This syntax is a pound sign (#) followed by a non-zero digit representing the number of digits in the decimal integer. After the non-zero digit is the decimal integer that states the number of 8-bit data bytes being sent. This is followed by the actual data.

For example, for transmitting 1000 bytes of data, the syntax would be

```
#800001000<1000 bytes of data> <NL>
```

8 is the number of digits that follow

00001000 is the number of bytes to be transmitted

<1000 bytes of data> is the actual data

## Remote Command Tips

### TIP

When writing automated testing routines using the 1000 Series oscilloscope, be sure to use the \*OPC? query. The \*OPC? query returns a value of '1' when the oscilloscope is finished executing the last command. Waiting for the \*OPC? query to return a '1' before issuing the next command ensures that no commands or data are lost.



## 5 Common (\*) Commands

Common commands are defined by the IEEE 488.2 standard. They control generic device functions that are common to many different types of instruments.

The common commands implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes are:

**Table 26** Common (\*) Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
*CLS (see <a href="#">page 60</a> )	n/a	n/a
n/a	*IDN? (see <a href="#">page 61</a> )	Keysight Technologies, <model>, <serial_number>, <rev_number> <model> ::= the model number of the oscilloscope. <serial number> ::= the serial number of the oscilloscope. <rev_number> ::= the software revision number of the oscilloscope.
n/a	*LRN? (see <a href="#">page 62</a> )	<learn_string> ::= current instrument setup as a block of data in IEEE 488.2 # format
n/a	*OPC? (see <a href="#">page 63</a> )	{"1"   "0"}, ASCII "1" is placed in the output queue when all pending device operations have completed.
*RST (see <a href="#">page 64</a> )	n/a	See *RST (Reset) (see <a href="#">page 64</a> )

The common commands provide some of the basic instrument functions, such as instrument identification and reset.

## 5 Common (\*) Commands

### \*CLS (Clear Status)

Clears all status and error registers.

**Command Syntax**    \*CLS

**See Also**    •    **"\*RST (Reset)"** on page 64

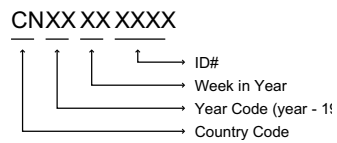
## \*IDN (Identification Number)

Returns the instrument identification.

### Query Syntax \*IDN?

The \*IDN? query returns the company name, oscilloscope model number, serial number, and software revision number.

The serial number has this format:



**Return Format** Keysight Technologies,<model>,<serial\_number>,<rev\_number><NL>

<model> ::= the model number of the oscilloscope.

<serial\_number> ::= the serial number of the oscilloscope.

<rev\_number> ::= the software revision number of the oscilloscope.

### \*LRN (Learn Device Setup)

Returns the current instrument setup.

#### Query Syntax

\*LRN?

The \*LRN? query result contains the current state of the instrument. This query is similar to the :SYSTem:SETup? (see [page 209](#)) query, except that it contains ":SYST:SET " before the binary block data. The query result is a valid command that can be used to restore instrument settings at a later time.

#### Return Format

<learn\_string><NL>

<learn\_string> ::= :SYST:SET <setup\_data>

<setup\_data> ::= binary block data in IEEE 488.2 # format

<learn\_string> specifies the current instrument setup. The block size is subject to change with different firmware revisions.

**See Also** • [":SYSTem:SETup"](#) on page 209

## \*OPC (Operation Complete)

Returns ASCII "1" when operations have completed.

**Query Syntax**    \*OPC?

The \*OPC? query places an ASCII character "1" in the oscilloscope's output queue when all pending device operations have completed.

**Return Format**    <string><NL>  
                    <string> = "1"

## 5 Common (\*) Commands

### \*RST (Reset)

Places the oscilloscope in the factory default setup state.

#### Command Syntax \*RST

The \*RST command places the oscilloscope in a known state. This command loads the factory default setup.

The reset conditions are:

Acquire Menu	
Mode	Normal

Analog Channel Menu	
Channel 1	On
Channel 2	Off
Channel 3	Off
Channel 4	Off
Volts/division	100 mV/div
Offset	0.00
Coupling	DC
Probe attenuation	10X
Invert	Off
BW limit	Off
Units	Volts

Cursor Menu	
Cursors	Off

Display Menu	
Infinite persistence	Off
Grid	Grid and coordinates displayed.
Vectors	On



Quick Meas Menu	
Source	Channel 1

Run Control	
	Scope is running

Time Base Menu	
Main time/division	1 us/div
Main time base delay	0.00 s
Zoom time/division	500 ns/div
Zoom time base delay	0.00 s
Mode	Y-T

Trigger Menu	
Type	Edge
Sweep	Auto
Coupling	DC
Source	Channel 1
Level	0.0 V
Slope	Rising
HF Reject	Off
Holdoff	100 ns

See Also • **"\*CLS (Clear Status)"** on page 60

#### Example Code

```
' RESET - This command puts the oscilloscope into a known state.
' This statement is very important for programs to work as expected.
' Most of the following initialization commands are initialized by
' *RST. It is not necessary to reinitialize them unless the default
' setting is not suitable for your application.
myScope.WriteString "*RST" ' Reset the oscilloscope to the defaults.
```

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306

## **5 Common (\*) Commands**

## 6 Root (:) Commands

Control many of the basic functions of the oscilloscope and reside at the root level of the command tree.

These root level commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 27** Root (:) Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:AUToscale (see <a href="#">page 68</a> )	n/a	n/a
:AUToscale:DISable (see <a href="#">page 69</a> )	:AUToscale? (see <a href="#">page 69</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:AUToscale:ENABLE (see <a href="#">page 70</a> )	:AUToscale? (see <a href="#">page 70</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:FORCetrig (see <a href="#">page 71</a> )	n/a	n/a
:RUN (see <a href="#">page 72</a> )	n/a	n/a
:SINGLE (see <a href="#">page 73</a> )	n/a	n/a
:STOP (see <a href="#">page 74</a> )	n/a	n/a
:TRIG%50 (see <a href="#">page 75</a> )	n/a	n/a

Root level commands control many of the basic operations of the instrument. These commands are always recognized by the parser if they are prefixed with a colon, regardless of current command tree position. After executing a root-level command, the parser is positioned at the root of the command tree.

### :AUToscale

Autoscales the oscilloscope settings according to the input signals.

#### Command Syntax

:AUToscale

The :AUToscale command evaluates all input waveforms and find the optimum conditions for displaying them. This is the same as pressing the **[Auto-Scale]** key on the front panel.

The :AUToscale command turns on all channels that have waveforms applied and sets the vertical and horizontal scales appropriately. It also selects a time base range based on the trigger source. The trigger source selected is the highest-numbered channel that has a waveform applied.

**See Also** • [Chapter 18](#), “:SAVe and :RECall Commands,” starting on page 193

#### Example Code

```
' Autoscale - This command evaluates all the input signals and sets  
' the correct conditions to display all of the active signals.  
myScope.WriteString ":AUToscale" ' Same as pressing Auto-Scale key.
```

Example program from the start: ["VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"](#) on page 306

## :AUToscale:DISable

Disables auto-scale on the front panel.

**Command Syntax** :AUToscale:DISable

The :AUToscale:DISable command disables auto-scale on the front panel.

**Query Syntax** :AUToscale?

The :AUToscale? query shows whether front panel auto-scale is locked or unlocked.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {UnLocked | Locked}

**See Also** · [":AUToscale:ENABLE"](#) on page 70

### :AUToscale:ENABLE

Enables auto-scale on the front panel.

**Command Syntax** :AUToscale:ENABLE

The :AUToscale:ENABLE command enables auto-scale on the front panel.

**Query Syntax** :AUToscale?

The :AUToscale? query shows whether front panel auto-scale locked or unlocked.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {UnLocked | Locked}

**See Also** • [":AUToscale:DISable"](#) on page 69

## :FORCetrig

Forces a trigger (and acquisition) when no valid trigger is found.

**Command Syntax**     :FORCetrig

The :FORCetrig command starts an acquisition even though no valid trigger has been found. This command has no effect if the acquisition is already stopped.

**See Also**     • [Chapter 21](#), “:TRIGger Commands,” starting on page 219

### :RUN

Starts repetitive acquisitions.

#### Command Syntax

:RUN

The :RUN command starts repetitive acquisitions. This is the same as pressing the **[Run/Stop]** key on the front panel when the oscilloscope is stopped.

When the oscilloscope is running, it acquires waveform data according to its current settings. Acquisitions run repetitively until the oscilloscope receives a :STOP or a :SINGLE command.

- See Also**
- **":STOP"** on page 74
  - **":SINGLE"** on page 73

#### Example Code

```
' RUN_STOP - (not executed in this example)
' - RUN starts the data acquisition for the active waveform display.
' - STOP stops the data acquisition and turns off AUTOSTORE.
' myScope.WriteString ":RUN"      ' Start data acquisition.
' myScope.WriteString ":STOP"    ' Stop the data acquisition.
```

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306



## :SINGLE

Performs a single acquisition.

### Command Syntax

:SINGLE

The :SINGLE command performs a single acquisition. This is the same as pressing the **[Single]** key on the front panel.

After the acquisition completes, the oscilloscope is stopped.

In the ROLL timebase format, because the oscilloscope is untriggered, there is no concept of a single acquisition; in this case, the :SINGLE command has the same effect as the :RUN command.

- See Also**
- **":RUN"** on page 72
  - **":STOP"** on page 74
  - **":TIMEbase:FORMat"** on page 214

### :STOP

Stops repetitive acquisitions.

#### Command Syntax

:STOP

The :STOP command causes the oscilloscope to stop acquiring data. This is the same as pressing the **[Run/Stop]** key on the front panel when the oscilloscope is running.

To restart repetitive acquisitions, use the :RUN command.

To perform a single acquisition, use the :SINGLE command.

- See Also**
- **":RUN"** on page 72
  - **":SINGLE"** on page 73

- Example Code**
- **"Example Code"** on page 72

:TRIG%50

Sets the trigger level to the middle of the waveform.

**Command Syntax**     :TRIG%50

**See Also**     • [Chapter 21](#), “:TRIGger Commands,” starting on page 219

## **6 Root (:) Commands**

## 7 :ACQuire Commands

The ACQuire subsystem commands set up conditions for acquiring waveform data.

These ACQuire commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 28** :ACQuire Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:ACQuire:AVERages <number> (see <a href="#">page 78</a> )	:ACQuire:AVERages? (see <a href="#">page 78</a> )	<number> ::= { 2   4   8   16   32   64   128   256 }
:ACQuire:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 79</a> )	:ACQuire:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 79</a> )	<mode> ::= RTIME
n/a	:ACQuire:SRATE? (see <a href="#">page 80</a> )	<sample_rate> ::= sample rate (samples/s) in NR3 format
:ACQuire:TYPE <type> (see <a href="#">page 81</a> )	:ACQuire:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 81</a> )	<type> ::= { NORMAl   AVERage   PEAK }

## :ACquire:AVERages

Sets the number of averages when in waveform averaging mode.

**Command Syntax** :ACquire:AVERages <number>

<number> ::= {2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 64 | 128 | 256}

The :ACquire:AVERages command sets the number of averages when in the waveform averaging mode (set by the :ACquire:TYPE AVERage command).

**Query Syntax** :ACquire:AVERages?

The :ACquire:AVERages? query returns the currently set number of averages.

**Return Format** <number><NL>

<number> ::= {2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 64 | 128 | 256}

**See Also** • [":ACquire:TYPE"](#) on page 81

**Example Code**

```
myScope.WriteString ":ACquire:TYPE AVERage"  
myScope.WriteString ":ACquire:AVERages 16"
```

Example program from the start: ["VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"](#) on page 306

## :ACQUIRE:MODE

Sets the oscilloscope's acquisition mode to real-time.

**Command Syntax** :ACQUIRE:MODE <mode>

<mode> ::= RTIME

The :ACQUIRE:MODE command sets the acquisition mode of the oscilloscope.

- RTIME – sets the oscilloscope in real time mode.

**Query Syntax** :ACQUIRE:MODE?

The :ACQUIRE:MODE? query returns the acquisition mode of the oscilloscope.

**Return Format** <mode><NL>

<mode> ::= RTIME

**See Also** • [":ACQUIRE:TYPE"](#) on page 81

## :ACQuire:SRATe

Returns the oscilloscope's current sample rate.

**Query Syntax** :ACQuire:SRATe?

The :ACQuire:SRATe? query returns the current oscilloscope acquisition sample rate. The sample rate changes with the horizontal time/div setting.

**Return Format** <sample\_rate><NL>  
<sample\_rate> ::= sample rate in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TIMebase\[:MAIN\]:SCALe"](#) on page 216



## :ACquire:TYPE

Selects between normal, averaging, and peak detect acquisition types.

**Command Syntax** :ACquire:TYPE <acq\_type>

<acq\_type> ::= {NORMal | AVERage | PEAKdetect}

The :ACquire:TYPE command selects the type of data acquisition that is to take place. The acquisition types are:

- **NORMal** – sets the oscilloscope in the normal mode. For the majority of use models and signals, NORMal yields the best oscilloscope picture of the waveform.
- **AVERage** – sets the oscilloscope in the averaging mode. The number of averages is set with the :ACquire:AVERages command.

The AVERage acquisition type is not available when the :TIMEbase:FORMat is ROLL.

- **PEAK** – command sets the oscilloscope in the peak detect mode. In this mode, the highest and lowest value samples within a sampling period are kept.

**Query Syntax** :ACquire:TYPE?

The :ACquire:TYPE? query returns the current acquisition type.

**Return Format** <acq\_type><NL>

<acq\_type> ::= {NORMAL | AVERAGE | PEAK}

- See Also**
- **"[:ACquire:AVERages](#)"** on page 78
  - **"[:TIMEbase:FORMat](#)"** on page 214

**Example Code**

```
' ACQUIRE_TYPE - Sets the acquisition mode, which can be NORMal,
' PEAK, or AVERage.
myScope.WriteString ":ACquire:TYPE NORMal"
```

Example program from the start: **"[VISA COM Example in Visual Basic](#)"** on page 306



## 8 :BEEP Commands

The BEEP subsystem commands control all beep functions of the oscilloscope.

These BEEP commands and queries are implemented:

**Table 29** :BEEP Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:BEEP:ACTion (see <a href="#">page 84</a> )	n/a	n/a
:BEEP:ENABle {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 85</a> )	:BEEP:ENABle? (see <a href="#">page 85</a> )	{1   0}

## 8 :BEEP Commands

### :BEEP:ACTion

Causes an oscilloscope beep.

#### **Command Syntax** :BEEP:ACTion

The :BEEP:ACTion command causes an audible beep on the oscilloscope.

## :BEEP:ENABle

Enables or disables the oscilloscope's audible beep.

**Command Syntax**    :BEEP:ENABle <value>  
                         <value> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :BEEP:ENABle command enables the audible beep on the oscilloscope.

**Query Syntax**    :BEEP:ENABle?

The :BEEP:ENABle? query shows whether the audible beep is enabled or disabled.

**Return Format**    <value><NL>  
                         <value> ::= {1 | 0}



## 9 :CHANnel<n> Commands

The CHANnel<n> subsystem commands control all vertical (Y axis) functions of the oscilloscope.

These CHANnel<n> commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 30** :CHANnel<n> Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CHANnel<n>:BWLimit { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 89</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:BWLimit? (see <a href="#">page 89</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:COUpling <coupling> (see <a href="#">page 90</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:COUpling? (see <a href="#">page 90</a> )	<coupling> ::= {AC   DC   GND} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:DISPlay { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 91</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:DISPlay? (see <a href="#">page 91</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:FILTer { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 92</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:FILTer? (see <a href="#">page 92</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:INVert { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 93</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:INVert? (see <a href="#">page 93</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 formatn/a
n/a	:CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDep th? (see <a href="#">page 94</a> )	<depth> ::= number of samples in memory in NR1 format <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4; in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:OFFSet <offset> (see <a href="#">page 95</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:OFFSet? (see <a href="#">page 95</a> )	<offset> ::= Vertical offset value in NR3 format <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4; in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:PROBe <attenuation> (see <a href="#">page 96</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:PROBe? (see <a href="#">page 96</a> )	{0.001X   0.01X   0.1X   1X   10X   100X   1000X} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4r in NR1 format

**Table 30** :CHANnel<n> Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CHANnel<n>:SCALe <scale> (see <a href="#">page 97</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:SCALe? (see <a href="#">page 97</a> )	<scale> ::= vertical units per division value in NR3 format <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:UNITs <units> (see <a href="#">page 98</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:UNITs? (see <a href="#">page 98</a> )	<units> ::= {VOLTs   AMPeres} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CHANnel<n>:VERNier { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 99</a> )	:CHANnel<n>:VERNier? (see <a href="#">page 99</a> )	{1   0} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The CHANnel<n> subsystem commands control an analog channel (vertical or Y-axis of the oscilloscope).

Channels are independently programmable for all offset, probe, coupling, bandwidth limit, inversion, and scale functions. The channel number (1, 2, 3, or 4) specified in the command selects the analog channel that is affected by the command.

You can toggle the channel displays on and off with the :CHANnel<n>:DISPlay command.



## :CHANnel&lt;n&gt;:BWLimit

Turns internal low-pass filter on or off.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:BWLimit <on\_off>  
 <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}  
 <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:BWLimit command controls an internal low-pass filter. When the filter is on, the bandwidth of the specified channel is limited to approximately 25 MHz.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:BWLimit?

The :CHANnel<n>:BWLimit? query returns the current setting of the low-pass filter.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>  
 <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

**See Also** • [":CHANnel<n>:FILTer"](#) on page 92

## :CHANnel<n>:COUPling

Selects the input coupling for the specified channel.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:COUPling <coupling>

<coupling> ::= {AC | DC | GND}

<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:COUPling command selects the input coupling for the specified channel. The coupling for each channel can be set to AC, DC, or GND.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:COUPling?

The :CHANnel<n>:COUPling? query returns the current coupling for the specified channel.

**Return Format** <coupling><NL>

<coupling> ::= {AC | DC | GND}

## :CHANnel&lt;n&gt;:DISPlay

Turns the channel display on or off.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:DISPlay <on\_off>

<on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:DISPlay command turns the display of the specified channel on or off.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:DISPlay?

The :CHANnel<n>:DISPlay? query returns the current display condition for the specified channel.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>

<on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

## :CHANnel<n>:FILTer

Turns a channel's digital filter on or off.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:FILTer <on\_off>  
<on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}  
<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:FILTer command turns the digital filter on or off.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:FILTer?

The :CHANnel<n>:FILTer? query returns the current digital filter setting for the specified channel.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>  
<on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

**See Also** • [":CHANnel<n>:BWLimit"](#) on page 89

## :CHANnel&lt;n&gt;:INVert

Turns a channel's input signal inversion on or off.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:INVert <on\_off>  
 <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}  
 <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:INVert command selects whether or not to invert the input signal for the specified channel. The inversion may be 1 (ON/inverted) or 0 (OFF/not inverted).

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:INVert?

The :CHANnel<n>:INVert? query returns the current state of the channel inversion.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>  
 <on\_off> ::= {0 | 1}

**See Also** • [":CHANnel<n>:DISPlay"](#) on page 91

## :CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDepth

Returns the number of samples in memory.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDepth?

The :CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDepth? query returns the number of samples in memory for the selected channel.

**Return Format** <depth><NL>

<depth> ::= number of samples in memory in NR1 format

- See Also**
- [":CHANnel<n>:SCALe"](#) on page 97
  - [":CHANnel<n>:PROBe"](#) on page 96

## :CHANnel&lt;n&gt;:OFFSet

Sets a channel's center screen voltage.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:OFFSet <offset>  
 <offset> ::= vertical offset value in NR3 format  
 <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:OFFSet command sets the value that is represented at center screen for the selected channel.

The range of legal values varies with the value set by the :CHANnel<n>:SCALE command. If you set the offset to a value outside of the legal range, the offset value is automatically set to the nearest legal value. Legal values are affected by the probe attenuation setting.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:OFFSet?

The :CHANnel<n>:OFFSet? query returns the current offset value for the selected channel.

**Return Format** <offset><NL>  
 <offset> ::= vertical offset value in NR3 format

**See Also**

- ":CHANnel<n>:SCALE" on page 97
- ":CHANnel<n>:PROBe" on page 96

**:CHANnel<n>:PROBe**

Specifies the probe attenuation factor for the selected channel.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:PROBe <attenuation>

<attenuation> ::= {0.001X | 0.01X | 0.1X | 1X | 10X | 100X | 1000X}

<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:PROBe command specifies the probe attenuation factor for the selected channel. The probe attenuation factor may be 0.001X, 0.01X, 0.1X, 1X, 10X, 100X, or 1000X. This command does not change the actual input sensitivity of the oscilloscope. It changes the reference constants for scaling the display factors, for making automatic measurements, and for setting trigger levels.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:PROBe?

The :CHANnel<n>:PROBe? query returns the current probe attenuation factor for the selected channel.

**Return Format** <attenuation><NL>

<attenuation> ::= {0.001X | 0.01X | 0.1X | 1X | 10X | 100X | 1000X}

- See Also**
- **":CHANnel<n>:SCALE"** on page 97
  - **":CHANnel<n>:OFFSet"** on page 95

**Example Code**

```
' CHANNEL_PROBE - Sets the probe attenuation factor for the selected
' channel. The probe attenuation factor may be set from 0.1 to 1000.
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X" ' Set Probe to 10:1.
```

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306



## :CHANnel&lt;n&gt;:SCALE

Sets a channel's vertical scale, or units per division.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:SCALE <scale>

<scale> ::= vertical units per division in NR3 format

<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:SCALE command sets the vertical scale, or units per division, of the selected channel.

The legal values for the scale range from:

- 2 mV to 10 V when the probe attenuation factor is 1X.
- 20 mV to 100 V when the probe attenuation factor is 10X.
- 200 mV to 1000 V when the probe attenuation factor is 100X.
- 2 V to 10000 V when the probe attenuation factor is 1000X.

If the probe attenuation is changed, the scale value is multiplied by the probe's attenuation factor.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:SCALE?

The :CHANnel<n>:SCALE? query returns the current scale setting for the specified channel.

**Return Format** <scale><NL>

<scale> ::= vertical units per division in NR3 format

**See Also** • **":CHANnel<n>:PROBe"** on page 96

## :CHANnel<n>:UNITs

Sets the measurement units for the channel's connected probe.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:UNITs <units>

<units> ::= {VOLTs | AMPeres | WATTs | UNKNown}

<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:UNITs command sets the measurement units for the connected probe. Select VOLTs for a voltage probe and select AMPeres for a current probe. Measurement results, channel sensitivity, and trigger level will reflect the measurement units you select.

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:UNITs?

The :CHANnel<n>:UNITs? query returns the current units setting for the specified channel.

**Return Format** <units><NL>

<units> ::= {VOLTs | AMPeres | WATTs | UNKNown}

**See Also** • [":CHANnel<n>:PROBe"](#) on page 96

## :CHANnel&lt;n&gt;:VERNier

Turns a channel's vernier (fine vertical adjustment) on or off.

**Command Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:VERNier <on\_off>

<on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

<n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

The :CHANnel<n>:VERNier command specifies whether the channel's vernier (fine vertical adjustment) setting is ON (1) or OFF (0).

**Query Syntax** :CHANnel<n>:VERNier?

The :CHANnel<n>:VERNier? query returns the current state of the channel's vernier setting.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>

<on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}



## 10 :COUNter Commands

The COUNter subsystem commands control all frequency counter functions of the oscilloscope.

These COUNter commands and queries are implemented:

**Table 31** :COUNter Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:COUNter:ENABle {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 102</a> )	:COUNter:ENABle? (see <a href="#">page 102</a> )	{1   0}
n/a	:COUNter:VALue? (see <a href="#">page 103</a> )	<value> ::= in Hz in NR3 format

### :COUNter:ENABle

Turns the hardware frequency counter on or off.

**Command Syntax**    :COUNter:ENABle <on\_off>  
                         <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :COUNter:ENABle command enables the frequency counter.

The frequency counter counts trigger level crossings at the selected trigger slope and displays the results in Hz. The gate time for the measurement is automatically adjusted to be 100 ms or twice the current time window, whichever is longer, up to 1 second. The frequency counter can measure frequencies up to 125 MHz. The minimum frequency supported is  $1/(2 * \text{gate time})$ .

The Y cursor shows the the edge threshold level used in the measurement.

**Query Syntax**        :COUNter:ENABle?

The :COUNter:ENABle? query shows whether the frequency counter is enabled or disabled.

**Return Format**       <on\_off><NL>  
                         <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

**See Also**            • [":COUNter:VALue"](#) on page 103

## :COUNter:VALue

Returns the hardware frequency counter value.

**Query Syntax**    :COUNter:VALue?

The :COUNter:VALue? query returns the hardware frequency counter value.

If the measurement cannot be made (typically because the counter has not been enabled), the value 9.9E+37 is returned for that measurement.

**Return Format**    <value><NL>

<value> ::= in Hz in NR3 format

**See Also**    •    **":COUNter:ENABLE"** on page 102





## 11 :CURSor Commands

The CURSor subsystem commands control all frequency counter functions of the oscilloscope.

These CURSor commands and queries are implemented:

**Table 32** :CURSor Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 106</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX? (see <a href="#">page 106</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY <ypos> (see <a href="#">page 107</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY? (see <a href="#">page 107</a> )	<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 108</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX? (see <a href="#">page 108</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY <ypos> (see <a href="#">page 109</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY? (see <a href="#">page 109</a> )	<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194
:CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 110</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce ? (see <a href="#">page 110</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   MATH} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE <type> (see <a href="#">page 111</a> )	:CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 111</a> )	<type> ::= {AMPLITUDE   TIME}
:CURSor:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 112</a> )	:CURSor:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 112</a> )	<mode> ::= {CLOS   MANU   TRAC   MEAS}
:CURSor:TRACK:CURA <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 113</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:CURA? (see <a href="#">page 113</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:TRACK:CURB <xpos> (see <a href="#">page 114</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:CURB? (see <a href="#">page 114</a> )	<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297
:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA <source> (see <a href="#">page 115</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA ? (see <a href="#">page 115</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   MATH   NONE} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB <source> (see <a href="#">page 116</a> )	:CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB ? (see <a href="#">page 116</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   MATH   NONE} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

### :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX

Sets the manual cursor A horizontal position.

**Command Syntax**     :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX <xpos>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX command sets the manual cursor A horizontal position.

**Query Syntax**     :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX?

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX? query returns the current manual cursor A horizontal position.

**Return Format**     <xpos><NL>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE"](#) on page 111
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce"](#) on page 110
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY"](#) on page 107
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX"](#) on page 108
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY"](#) on page 109
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

## :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY

Sets the manual cursor A vertical position.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX <ypos>

<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY command sets the manual cursor A vertical position.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY?

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY? query returns the current manual cursor A vertical position.

**Return Format** <ypos><NL>

<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194

- See Also**
- ":CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE" on page 111
  - ":CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce" on page 110
  - ":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX" on page 106
  - ":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX" on page 108
  - ":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY" on page 109
  - ":CURSor:MODE" on page 112

### :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX

Sets the manual cursor B horizontal position.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX <xpos>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX command sets the manual cursor B horizontal position.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX?

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX? query returns the current manual cursor B horizontal position.

**Return Format** <xpos><NL>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE"](#) on page 111
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce"](#) on page 110
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX"](#) on page 106
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY"](#) on page 107
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY"](#) on page 109
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

## :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY

Sets the manual cursor B vertical position.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX <ypos>

<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY command sets the manual cursor B vertical position.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY?

The :CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY? query returns the current manual cursor B vertical position.

**Return Format** <ypos><NL>

<ypos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 194

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE"](#) on page 111
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce"](#) on page 110
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX"](#) on page 106
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY"](#) on page 107
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX"](#) on page 108
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

### :CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce

Selects the waveform source for the manual cursors measurement.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce <source>

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce command selects the waveform source for the manual cursors measurement.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce?

The :CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce? query returns the currently selected source for the manual cursors measurement.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {Channel<n> | Math}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE"](#) on page 111
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX"](#) on page 106
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY"](#) on page 107
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX"](#) on page 108
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY"](#) on page 109
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

## :CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE

Selects between horizontal and vertical measurement manual cursors.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE <type>  
 <type> ::= {AMPLITUDE | TIME}

The :CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE command sets one of these cursor modes:

- AMPLITUDE – Selects vertical measurement manual cursors.
- TIME – Selects horizontal measurement manual cursors.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE?

The :CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE? query returns the current manual cursor type.

**Return Format** <type><NL>  
 <type> ::= {Amplitude | Time}

- See Also**
- **":CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce"** on page 110
  - **":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX"** on page 106
  - **":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY"** on page 107
  - **":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX"** on page 108
  - **":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY"** on page 109
  - **":CURSor:MODE"** on page 112

### :CURSor:MODE

Sets the cursor mode.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:MODE <mode>

<mode> ::= {CLOS | MANU | TRAC | MEAS}

The :CURSor:MODE command sets one of these cursor modes:

- CLOS – Turns off cursors.
- MANU – Turns on the manual cursor mode.
- TRAC – Turns on the tracking cursor mode.
- MEAS – Turns on the mode where cursors for the latest automatic measurement are displayed.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:MODE?

The :CURSor:MODE? query returns the current cursor mode setting.

**Return Format** <mode><NL>

<mode> ::= {CLOSE | MANUAL | TRACK | MEASURE}

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:MANUAL:TYPE"](#) on page 111
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:SOURce"](#) on page 110
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAX"](#) on page 106
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURAY"](#) on page 107
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBX"](#) on page 108
  - [":CURSor:MANUAL:CURBY"](#) on page 109
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA"](#) on page 115
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB"](#) on page 116
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:CURA"](#) on page 113
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:CURB"](#) on page 114



## :CURSor:TRACK:CURA

Sets the tracking cursor A horizontal position.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:TRACK:CURA <xpos>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

The :CURSor:TRACK:CURA command sets the tracking cursor A horizontal position.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:TRACK:CURA?

The :CURSor:TRACK:CURA? query returns the current tracking cursor A horizontal position.

**Return Format** <xpos><NL>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA"](#) on page 115
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB"](#) on page 116
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:CURB"](#) on page 114
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

### :CURSor:TRACK:CURB

Sets the tracking cursor B horizontal position.

**Command Syntax**     :CURSor:TRACK:CURB <xpos>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

The :CURSor:TRACK:CURB command sets the tracking cursor B horizontal position.

**Query Syntax**     :CURSor:TRACK:CURB?

The :CURSor:TRACK:CURB? query returns the current tracking cursor B horizontal position.

**Return Format**     <xpos><NL>

<xpos> ::= a number in NR1 format from 4 to 297

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB"](#) on page 116
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA"](#) on page 115
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:CURA"](#) on page 113
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

## :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA

Selects the waveform source for tracking cursor A.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA <source>

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH | NONE}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA command selects the waveform source for tracking cursor A.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA?

The :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA? query returns the currently selected waveform source for tracking cursor A.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {Channel<n> | Math | NONE}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

- See Also**
- [":CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB"](#) on page 116
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:CURA"](#) on page 113
  - [":CURSor:TRACK:CURB"](#) on page 114
  - [":CURSor:MODE"](#) on page 112

### :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB

Selects the waveform source for tracking cursor B.

**Command Syntax** :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB <source>

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH | NONE}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB command selects the waveform source for tracking cursor B.

**Query Syntax** :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB?

The :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceB? query returns the currently selected waveform source for tracking cursor B.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {Channel<n> | Math | NONE}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

- See Also**
- **" :CURSor:TRACK:SOURceA "** on page 115
  - **" :CURSor:TRACK:CURA "** on page 113
  - **" :CURSor:TRACK:CURB "** on page 114
  - **" :CURSor:MODE "** on page 112

## 12 :DISPlay Commands

The DISPlay subsystem controls the display of data, text, and grids.

These DISPlay commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 33** :DISPlay Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:DISPlay:BRIGhtness <value> (see <a href="#">page 118</a> )	:DISPlay:BRIGhtness? (see <a href="#">page 118</a> )	<value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.
:DISPlay:CLEar (see <a href="#">page 119</a> )	n/a	n/a
n/a	:DISPlay:DATA? (see <a href="#">page 120</a> )	<data> ::= 8-bit BMP screen image in IEEE 488.2 # format.
:DISPlay:GRID <format> (see <a href="#">page 121</a> )	:DISPlay:GRID? (see <a href="#">page 121</a> )	<format> ::= {FULL   HALF   NONE}
:DISPlay:INTensity <value> (see <a href="#">page 122</a> )	:DISPlay:INTensity? (see <a href="#">page 122</a> )	<value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.
:DISPlay:MNUDisplay <time> (see <a href="#">page 123</a> )	:DISPlay:MNUDisplay? (see <a href="#">page 123</a> )	<time> ::= {1s   2s   5s   10s   20s   INFinite}
:DISPlay:MNUStatus { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 124</a> )	:DISPlay:MNUStatus? (see <a href="#">page 124</a> )	{1   0}
:DISPlay:PERSist { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 125</a> )	:DISPlay:PERSist? (see <a href="#">page 125</a> )	{1   0}
:DISPlay:SCReen <value> (see <a href="#">page 126</a> )	:DISPlay:SCReen? (see <a href="#">page 126</a> )	<value> ::= {NORMal   INVerted}
:DISPlay:TYPE <value> (see <a href="#">page 127</a> )	:DISPlay:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 127</a> )	<value> ::= {DOTS   VECTors}

## 12 :DISPlay Commands

### :DISPlay:BRIGhtness

Adjusts the display brightness.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:BRIGhtness <value>  
                         <value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.

The :DISPlay:BRIGhtness command adjusts the display brightness.

**Query Syntax**       :DISPlay:BRIGhtness?

The :DISPlay:BRIGhtness? query returns the current display brightness setting.

**Return Format**       <value><NL>  
                         <value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.

**See Also**           ·    **"[:DISPlay:INTensity](#)"** on page 122

## :DISPlay:CLEar

Clears the display and resets measurements.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:CLEar

The :DISPlay:CLEar command clears the display and resets all associated measurements. If the oscilloscope is stopped, all currently displayed data is erased. If the oscilloscope is running, all of the data for active channels and functions is erased; however, new data is displayed on the next acquisition.

**See Also**

- [":CHANnel<n>:DISPlay"](#) on page 91
- [":MATH:DISPlay"](#) on page 154

### :DISPlay:DATA

Gets the screen image.

**Query Syntax**     :DISPlay:DATA?

The :DISPlay:DATA? query returns the screen image data.

The 8-bit BMP format screen image bytes are received as a binary block of data. The format for the data transmission is the # format defined in the IEEE 488.2 specification.

**Return Format**     <data><NL>

<data> ::= binary block data data in IEEE 488.2 # format

**See Also**     •     **":SAVe:IMAGe:STARt"** on page 200



## :DISPlay:GRID

Selects the type of graticule that is displayed.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:GRID <format>  
                          <format> ::= {FULL | HALF | NONE}

The :DISPlay:GRID command selects the type of graticule that is displayed.

- In FULL grid mode, the oscilloscope has a 12-by-8 (unit) display grid, a grid line is placed on each vertical and horizontal division.
- In HALF grid mode, only the major horizontal and vertical axes with tic marks are shown.
- When it is off (NONE), a frame with tic marks surrounds the grid edges.

**Query Syntax**    :DISPlay:GRID?

The :DISPlay:GRID? query returns the current grid setting.

**Return Format**    <format><NL>  
                          <format> ::= {FULL | HALF | NONE}

## 12 :DISPlay Commands

### :DISPlay:INTensity

Adjusts the waveform intensity.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:INTensity <value>  
                         <value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.

The :DISPlay:INTensity command adjusts the waveform intensity.

**Query Syntax**    :DISPlay:INTensity?

The :DISPlay:INTensity? query returns the current waveform intensity setting.

**Return Format**    <value><NL>  
                         <value> ::= 0-100; in NR1 format.

**See Also**    • [":DISPlay:BRIGhtness"](#) on page 118

## :DISPlay:MNUDisplay

Sets the amount of time that a menu displays once activated.

**Command Syntax** :DISPlay:MNUDisplay <time>

<time> ::= {1s | 2s | 5s | 10s | 20s | INFinite}

The :DISPlay:MNUDisplay command sets the amount of time that a menu displays once activated.

**Query Syntax** :DISPlay:MNUDisplay?

The :DISPlay:MNUDisplay? query returns the amount of time that the on screen menu appears when activated.

**Return Format** <time><NL>

<time> ::= {1s | 2s | 5s | 10s | 20s | INF}

**See Also** • [":DISPlay:MNUStatus"](#) on page 124

## 12 :DISPlay Commands

### :DISPlay:MNUStatus

Turns the menu display on or off.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:MNUStatus <on\_off>  
                         <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :DISPlay:MNUStatus command turns the menu display on or off.

**Query Syntax**       :DISPlay:MNUStatus?

The :DISPlay:MNUStatus? query returns whether the menu display is turned on or off.

**Return Format**       <on\_off><NL>  
                         <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

**See Also**           • [":DISPlay:MNUStatus"](#) on page 123

## :DISPlay:PERSist

Turns infinite waveform persistence on or off.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:PERSist <on\_off>  
                          <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :DISPlay:PERSist command Turns infinite waveform persistence on or off.

- When infinite persistence is OFF, waveforms are erased from the screen at the end of each trigger cycle.
- When infinite persistence is ON, waveforms are not erased with each trigger cycle but accumulate over time.

Use the :DISPlay:CLEar or command to erase points stored by infinite persistence.

**Query Syntax**    :DISPlay:PERSist?

The :DISPlay:PERSist? query returns the state of the persistence control.

**Return Format**    <on\_off><NL>  
                          <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

- See Also**
- **":DISPlay:INTensity"** on page 122
  - **":DISPlay:CLEar"** on page 119

## 12 :DISPlay Commands

### :DISPlay:SCReen

Sets normal or inverted screen colors.

**Command Syntax** :DISPlay:SCReen <value>

<value> ::= {NORMAl | INVerted}

The :DISPlay:SCReen command sets the color scheme of the display. When set to inverted, display colors are changed to their inverse colors.

**Query Syntax** :DISPlay:SCReen?

The :DISPlay:SCReen? query returns the state of the screen control.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {NORMAL | INVERTED}

## :DISPlay:TYPE

Specifies whether waveforms are drawn as vectors or dots.

**Command Syntax**    :DISPlay:TYPE <value>  
                         <value> ::= {DOTS | VECTors}

The :DISPlay:TYPE command sets the way that waveforms are drawn. When set to VECTors, waveforms are drawn with lines connecting adjacent sample points. When set to DOTS, only the waveform sample points are drawn.

**Query Syntax**    :DISPlay:TYPE?

The :DISPlay:TYPE? query returns the state of the type control.

**Return Format**    <value><NL>  
                         <value> ::= {DOTS | VECTORS}

**See Also**    • [":ACQuire:SRATe"](#) on page 80





## 13 :INFO Commands

The :INFO command subsystem lets you select the language for menus and built-in help.

**Table 34** :INFO Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:INFO:LANGUage <lang> (see <a href="#">page 130</a> )	:INFO:LANGUage? (see <a href="#">page 130</a> )	<lang> ::= {SIMPlifiedchinese   TRADitionalchinese   KOREAN   JAPANESE   FRENch   GERMan   ITALian   RUSSian   PORTuguese   SPANish   ENGLISH}

## :INFO:LANGuage

Sets the language.

**Command Syntax** :INFO:LANGuage <lang>

```
<lang> ::= {SIMPlifiedchinese | TRADitionalchinese | KOREAN | JAPANESE  
           | FRENch | GERMan | ITALian | RUSSian | PORTuguese | SPANish  
           | ENGLish}
```

The :INFO:LANGuage command sets the language used for menus and built-in quick help.

**Query Syntax** :INFO:LANGuage?

The :INFO:LANGuage? query returns the language setting.

**Return Format** <lang><NL>

```
<lang> ::= {Simplified Chinese | Traditional Chinese | Korean  
           | Japanese | French | German | Italian | Russian  
           | Portuguese | Spanish | English}
```

**See Also** • [":DISPlay:MNUDisplay"](#) on page 123

## 14 :KEY Commands

KEY commands control many of the basic operations of the oscilloscope that you can select by pressing the front panel keys.

These KEY commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 35** :KEY Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:KEY:<fp_action> (see <a href="#">page 132</a> )	n/a	<fp_action> ::= front panel action command
:KEY:LOCK <value> (see <a href="#">page 135</a> )	:KEY:LOCK? (see <a href="#">page 135</a> )	<value> ::= {ENABle   DISable}

:KEY:<fp\_action>

For front panel actions.

### Command Syntax

**Table 36** :KEY Commands for Front Panel Actions

Command	Is the same as this Front Panel action
:KEY:ACQuire	Pressing the Acquire key.
:KEY:AUTO	Pressing the Autoscale key. The :KEY:AUTO command causes the oscilloscope to evaluate all input waveforms and find the optimum conditions for displaying the waveforms. It searches each of the channels for input waveforms and shuts off channels where no waveform is found. It adjusts the vertical gain and offset for each channel that has a waveform, and sets the time base on the lowest numbered input channel that has a waveform. The trigger is found by searching channel 1 then channel 2 until a trigger waveform is detected.
:KEY:CH1	Pressing the CH1 key.
:KEY:CH1_POS_DEC	Turning the channel 1 Vertical Position knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH1_POS_INC	Turning the channel 1 Vertical Position knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH1_POS_Z	Pushing the channel 1 Vertical Position knob (to zero).
:KEY:CH1_VOLT_DEC	Turning the channel 1 Vertical Scale knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH1_VOLT_INC	Turning the channel 1 Vertical Scale knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH1_VOLT_Z	Pushing the channel 1 Vertical Scale knob (for vernier).
:KEY:CH2	Pressing the CH2 key.
:KEY:CH2_POS_DEC	Turning the channel 2 Vertical Position knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH2_POS_INC	Turning the channel 2 Vertical Position knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH2_POS_Z	Pushing the channel 2 Vertical Position knob (to zero).
:KEY:CH2_VOLT_DEC	Turning the channel 2 Vertical Scale knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH2_VOLT_INC	Turning the channel 2 Vertical Scale knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH2_VOLT_Z	Pushing the channel 2 Vertical Scale knob (for vernier).
:KEY:CH3	Pressing the CH3 key.
:KEY:CH3_POS_DEC	Turning the channel 3 Vertical Position knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH3_POS_INC	Turning the channel 3 Vertical Position knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH3_POS_Z	Pushing the channel 3 Vertical Position knob (to zero).
:KEY:CH3_VOLT_DEC	Turning the channel 3 Vertical Scale knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH3_VOLT_INC	Turning the channel 3 Vertical Scale knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH3_VOLT_Z	Pushing the channel 3 Vertical Scale knob (for vernier).

**Table 36** :KEY Commands for Front Panel Actions (continued)

Command	Is the same as this Front Panel action
:KEY:CH4	Pressing the CH4 key.
:KEY:CH4_POS_DEC	Turning the channel 4 Vertical Position knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH4_POS_INC	Turning the channel 4 Vertical Position knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH4_POS_Z	Pushing the channel 4 Vertical Position knob (to zero).
:KEY:CH4_VOLT_DEC	Turning the channel 4 Vertical Scale knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:CH4_VOLT_INC	Turning the channel 4 Vertical Scale knob clockwise.
:KEY:CH4_VOLT_Z	Pushing the channel 4 Vertical Scale knob (for vernier).
:KEY:CURSor	Pressing the Cursors key.
:KEY:DISPlay	Pressing the Display key.
:KEY:F1	Pressing the F1 key.
:KEY:F2	Pressing the F2 key.
:KEY:F3	Pressing the F3 key.
:KEY:F4	Pressing the F4 key.
:KEY:F5	Pressing the F5 key.
:KEY:F1DOWN	Pressing and holding the F1 key.
:KEY:F2DOWN	Pressing and holding the F2 key.
:KEY:F3DOWN	Pressing and holding the F3 key.
:KEY:F4DOWN	Pressing and holding the F4 key.
:KEY:F5DOWN	Pressing and holding the F5 key.
:KEY:FUNC_DEC	Turning the entry knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:FUNC_INC	Turning the entry knob clockwise.
:KEY:FUNC_Z	Pushing the entry knob (to select).
:KEY:HELP	Pressing the Help key.
:KEY:MATH	Pressing the Math key.
:KEY:MEASure	Pressing the Measure key.
:KEY:MNUoff	Pressing the Menu On/Off key.
:KEY:MNUtime	Pressing the Horizontal Menu/Zoom key.
:KEY:QUICKPRINT	Pressing the Print key.
:KEY:REF	Pressing the REF key.
:KEY:RUN	Pressing the Run/Stop key.
:KEY:SINGLE	Pressing the Single key.

**Table 36** :KEY Commands for Front Panel Actions (continued)

Command	Is the same as this Front Panel action
:KEY:STORage	Pressing the Save/Recall key.
:KEY:TIME_DEC	Turning the Horizontal Scale knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:TIME_INC	Turning the Horizontal Scale knob clockwise.
:KEY:TIME_Z	Pushing the Horizontal Scale knob (for zoom).
:KEY:TIME_POS_DEC	Turning the Horizontal Position knob counterclockwise.
:KEY:TIME_POS_INC	Turning the Horizontal Position knob clockwise.
:KEY:TIME_POS_Z	Pushing the Horizontal Position knob (to zero).
:KEY:TrigFORCE	Pressing the trigger Force key.
:KEY:TrigMENU	Pressing the trigger Menu key.
:KEY:TRIG_LEVEL_DEC	Turning the Trigger Level knob counter-clockwise.
:KEY:TRIG_LEVEL_INC	Turning the Trigger Level knob clockwise.
:KEY:TRIG_LEVEL_Z	Pushing the Trigger Level knob (for 50%).
:KEY:UTILity	Pressing the Utility key.

**See Also** · **":KEY:LOCK"** on page 135

**:KEY:LOCK**

Enables or disables the front panel.

**Command Syntax**    :KEY:LOCK <value>  
                          <value> ::= {ENABle | DISable}

The :KEY:LOCK command enables or disables the front panel.

**Query Syntax**    :KEY:LOCK?

The :KEY:LOCK? query returns the current state of the front panel lock control.

**Return Format**    <value><NL>  
                          <value> ::= {ENAB | DIS}

**See Also**    •    **":KEY:<fp\_action>"** on page 132





## 15 :MASK Commands

The MASK subsystem controls the Mask Test function.

These MASK commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 37** :MASK Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MASK:CREate (see <a href="#">page 139</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MASK:ENABle {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 140</a> )	:MASK:ENABle? (see <a href="#">page 140</a> )	{1   0}
:MASK:DOWNload <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 141</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:MASK:LOAD (see <a href="#">page 142</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MASK:MSG {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 143</a> )	:MASK:MSG? (see <a href="#">page 143</a> )	{1   0}
:MASK:OPERate <value> (see <a href="#">page 144</a> )	:MASK:OPERate? (see <a href="#">page 144</a> )	<value> ::= {RUN   STOP}
:MASK:OUTPut <value> (see <a href="#">page 145</a> )	:MASK:OUTPut? (see <a href="#">page 145</a> )	<value> ::= {FAIL   FAIL_SOUND   PASS   PASS_SOUND}
:MASK:SAVe (see <a href="#">page 146</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MASK:SOURce <channel> (see <a href="#">page 147</a> )	:MASK:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 147</a> )	<channel> ::= {CHANnel1   CHANnel2   CHANnel3   CHANnel4}
:MASK:STOPonoutput {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 148</a> )	:MASK:STOPonoutput? (see <a href="#">page 148</a> )	{1   0}

Table 37 :MASK Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MASK:UPLOAD <ext_file> (see page 149)	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:MASK:X <value> (see page 150)	:MASK:X? (see page 150)	<value> ::= 0.4 div to 4 div
:MASK:Y <value> (see page 151)	:MASK:Y? (see page 151)	<value> ::= 0.4 div to 4 div

## :MASK:CREate

Creates a mask using specified failure margins.

**Command Syntax**    :MASK:CREate

The :MASK:CREate command creates a mask using the specified vertical and horizontal failure margins.

- See Also**
- [":MASK:X"](#) on page 150
  - [":MASK:Y"](#) on page 151
  - [":MASK:SAVe"](#) on page 146
  - [":MASK:LOAD"](#) on page 142
  - [":MASK:DOWNload"](#) on page 141
  - [":MASK:UPLOAD"](#) on page 149

**:MASK:ENABle**

Turns the mask test function on or off.

**Command Syntax**    `:MASK:ENABle <on_off>`  
`<on_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}`

The :MASK:ENABle command enables or disables the Mask Test function.

**Query Syntax**    `:MASK:ENABle?`

The :MASK:ENABle? query returns the state of the mask enable control.

**Return Format**    `<on_off><NL>`  
`<on_off> ::= {1 | 0}`

## :MASK:DOWNload

Exports mask to file on USB drive.

**Command Syntax**    :MASK:DOWNload <ext\_file>  
                         <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :MASK:DOWNload command exports the current mask to a file on an external USB drive.

- See Also**
- **":MASK:UPLOAD"** on page 149
  - **":MASK:CREate"** on page 139

## :MASK:LOAD

Loads a previously saved mask from internal memory.

**Command Syntax**     :MASK:LOAD

The :MASK:LOAD command loads a previously saved mask from internal memory.

- See Also**
- [":MASK:SAVe"](#) on page 146
  - [":MASK:CREate"](#) on page 139

**:MASK:MSG**

Turns the pass/fail/total message display on or off.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:MSG <on\_off>

<on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :MASK:MSG command enables or disables the pass/fail/total message display.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:MSG?

The :MASK:MSG? query returns the current mask message display setting.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>

<on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

### :MASK:OPERate

Runs or stops the mask test function.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:OPERate <value>

<value> ::= {RUN | STOP}

The :MASK:OPERate command runs or stops the mask test function.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:OPERate?

The :MASK:OPERate? query returns whether the mask test function is running or stopped.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {RUN | STOP}

**See Also** • [":MASK:ENABLE"](#) on page 140



## :MASK:OUTPut

Specifies the mask test output condition.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:OUTPut <value>

<value> ::= {FAIL | FAIL\_SOUND | PASS | PASS\_SOUND}

The :MASK:OUTPut command specifies the condition that, when detected, will cause an indication and whether the indication will include an audible beep.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:OUTPut?

The :MASK:OUTPut? query returns the current output setting.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {FAIL | FAIL\_SOUND | PASS | PASS\_SOUND}

**See Also** • [":MASK:STOPonoutput"](#) on page 148

## :MASK:SAVe

Saves the mask to internal memory.

**Command Syntax**     :MASK:SAVe

The :MASK:SAVe command saves the current mask to internal memory.

- See Also**
- **" :MASK:LOAD "** on page 142
  - **" :MASK:CREate "** on page 139

## :MASK:SOURce

Selects the input channel source for the mask test.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:SOURce <channel>

<channel> ::= {CHANnel1 | CHANnel2 | CHANnel3 | CHANnel4}

The :MASK:SOURce command selects the input channel used as the source for the mask test.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:SOURce?

The :MASK:SOURce? query returns the channel that is currently selected as the source for the mask test.

**Return Format** <channel><NL>

<channel> ::= {CHAN1 | CHAN2 | CHAN3 | CHAN4}

- See Also**
- **" :MASK:ENABle "** on page 140
  - **" :MASK:X "** on page 150
  - **" :MASK:Y "** on page 151

**:MASK:STOPonoutput**

Specifies whether the mask test stops when the output condition occurs.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:STOPonoutput <on\_off>  
 <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :MASK:STOPonoutput command specifies whether the mask test stops when the output condition occurs.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:STOPonoutput?

The :MASK:STOPonoutput? query returns the state of the "stop on output" control.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>  
 <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

## :MASK:UPLOAD

Imports mask from file on USB drive.

**Command Syntax**    :MASK:UPLOAD <ext\_file>  
                         <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :MASK:UPLOAD command imports a mask from a file on an external USB drive.

- See Also**
- [":MASK:DOWNload"](#) on page 141
  - [":MASK:CREate"](#) on page 139

### :MASK:X

Sets the mask's horizontal failure margin.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:X <value>

<value> ::= 0.04 div to 4 div

The :MASK:X command sets the mask's horizontal failure margin.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:X?

The :MASK:X? query returns the current horizontal failure margin setting.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= 0.04 div to 4 div

- See Also**
- [":MASK:CREate"](#) on page 139
  - [":MASK:SOURce"](#) on page 147

**:MASK:Y**

Sets the mask's vertical failure margin.

**Command Syntax** :MASK:Y <value>

<value> ::= 0.04 div to 4 div

The :MASK:Y command sets the mask's vertical failure margin.

**Query Syntax** :MASK:Y?

The :MASK:Y? query returns the current vertical failure margin setting.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= 0.04 div to 4 div

- See Also**
- **":MASK:CREate"** on page 139
  - **":MASK:SOURce"** on page 147





## 16 :MATH Commands

The :MATH command subsystem lets you turn the math function display on or off.

**Table 38** :MATH Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MATH:DISPlay {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 154</a> )	:MATH:DISPlay? (see <a href="#">page 154</a> )	{1   0}
:MATH:OPERate <operator> (see <a href="#">page 155</a> )	:MATH:OPERate? (see <a href="#">page 155</a> )	<operator> ::= {ADD   SUBTract   MULTiply   FFT}

**:MATH:DISPlay**

Turns the math function display on or off.

**Command Syntax**    :MATH:DISPlay <on\_off>  
                         <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :MATH:DISPlay command turns the math function display on or off.

**Query Syntax**    :MATH:DISPlay?

The :MATH:DISPlay? query returns the state of the math function display.

**Return Format**    <on\_off><NL>  
                         <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

**See Also**    • [":MATH:OPERate"](#) on page 155

## :MATH:OPERate

Selects the waveform math operation.

**Command Syntax** :MATH:OPERate <value>

<value> ::= {ADD | SUBTract | MULTiply | FFT}

The :MATH:OPERate command selects the waveform math operation.

**Query Syntax** :MATH:OPERate?

The :MATH:OPERate? query returns the currently selected math operation.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {ADD | SUBT | MULT | FFT}

**See Also** • [":MATH:DISPlay"](#) on page 154



## 17 :MEASure Commands

The commands in the MEASure subsystem are used to make parametric measurements on displayed waveforms.

These MEASure commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes.

**Table 39** :MEASure Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:CLEar (see <a href="#">page 161</a> )	n/a	n/a
:MEASure:DELAySOURce <source1>,<source2> (see <a href="#">page 162</a> )	:MEASure:DELAySOURce? (see <a href="#">page 162</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:MEASure:DISable (see <a href="#">page 163</a> )	:MEASure? (see <a href="#">page 163</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:MEASure:ENABLE (see <a href="#">page 164</a> )	:MEASure? (see <a href="#">page 164</a> )	{UnLocked   Locked}
:MEASure:FALLtime [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 165</a> )	:MEASure:FALLtime? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 165</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= time in seconds between the lower and upper thresholds in NR3 format
:MEASure:FREQuency [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 166</a> )	:MEASure:FREQuency? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 166</a> )	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= frequency in Hertz in NR3 format
:MEASure:NDELAy [<source1>,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 167</a> )	:MEASure:NDELAy? [<source1>,<source2>] (see <a href="#">page 167</a> )	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= floating-point number delay time in seconds in NR3 format

Table 39 :MEASure Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:NDUTyCycle [<source>] (see page 168)	:MEASure:NDUTyCycle? [<source>] (see page 168)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= ratio of negative pulse width to period in NR3 format
:MEASure:NPHase [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see page 169)	:MEASure:NPHase? [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see page 169)	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the phase angle value in degrees in NR3 format
:MEASure:NWIDth [<source>] (see page 170)	:MEASure:NWIDth? [<source>] (see page 170)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= negative pulse width in seconds-NR3 format
:MEASure:OVERshoot [<source>] (see page 171)	:MEASure:OVERshoot? [<source>] (see page 171)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the percent of the overshoot of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:PDElay [<source1>,<source2>] (see page 173)	:MEASure:PDElay? [<source1>,<source2>] (see page 173)	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= floating-point number delay time in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:PDUTyCycle [<source>] (see page 174)	:MEASure:PDUTyCycle? [<source>] (see page 174)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= ratio of positive pulse width to period in NR3 format
:MEASure:PERiod [<source>] (see page 175)	:MEASure:PERiod? [<source>] (see page 175)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= waveform period in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:PHaseSOURce <source1>,<source2> (see page 176)	:MEASure:PHaseSOURce? (see page 176)	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format

Table 39 :MEASure Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:PPHase [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see page 177)	:MEASure:PPHase? [<source1>] [,<source2>] (see page 177)	<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the phase angle value in degrees in NR3 format
:MEASure:PREShoot [<source>] (see page 178)	:MEASure:PREShoot? [<source>] (see page 178)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the percent of preshoot of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:PWIDth [<source>] (see page 180)	:MEASure:PWIDth? [<source>] (see page 180)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= width of positive pulse in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:RISetime [<source>] (see page 181)	:MEASure:RISetime? [<source>] (see page 181)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= rise time in seconds in NR3 format
:MEASure:SOURce <source> (see page 182)	:MEASure:SOURce? (see page 182)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= <source>
:MEASure:TOTal {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see page 183)	:MEASure:TOTal? (see page 183)	{1   0}
:MEASure:VAMPlitude [<source>] (see page 184)	:MEASure:VAMPlitude? [<source>] (see page 184)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= the amplitude of the selected waveform in volts in NR3 format
:MEASure:VAverage [<source>] (see page 185)	:MEASure:VAverage? [<source>] (see page 185)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= calculated average voltage in NR3 format
:MEASure:VBASe [<source>] (see page 186)	:MEASure:VBASe? [<source>] (see page 186)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <base_voltage> ::= voltage at the base of the selected waveform in NR3 format

Table 39 :MEASure Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:MEASure:VMAX [<source>] (see page 187)	:MEASure:VMAX? [<source>] (see page 187)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= maximum voltage of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VMIN [<source>] (see page 188)	:MEASure:VMIN? [<source>] (see page 188)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= minimum voltage of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VPP [<source>] (see page 189)	:MEASure:VPP? [<source>] (see page 189)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= voltage peak-to-peak of the selected waveform in NR3 format
:MEASure:VRMS [<source>] (see page 190)	:MEASure:VRMS? [<source>] (see page 190)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= calculated dc RMS voltage in NR3 format
:MEASure:VTOP [<source>] (see page 191)	:MEASure:VTOP? [<source>] (see page 191)	<source> ::= CHANnel<n> <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format <return_value> ::= voltage at the top of the waveform in NR3 format



## **:MEASure:CLEar**

Clears the on-screen measurement results.

**Command Syntax**     **:MEASure:CLEar**

The :MEASure:CLEar command clears the on-screen measurement results.

## :MEASure:DELAySOURce

Specifies the default input sources for delay measurements.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:DELAySOURce <source1>,<source2>

<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:DELAySOURce command sets the sources for delay measurements if they are not explicitly set with the delay measurement command.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:DELAySOURce?

The :MEASure:DELAySOURce? query returns the current delay source selections.

**Return Format** <source1>,<source2><NL>

<source1>,<source2> ::= CH<n>

- See Also:**
- [":MEASure:NDELAy"](#) on page 167
  - [":MEASure:PDELAy"](#) on page 173

## :MEASure:DISable

Disables automatic measurements on the front panel.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:DISable

The :MEASure:DISable command disables automatic measurements on the front panel.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure?

The :MEASure? query shows whether front panel automatic measurements are locked or unlocked.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {UnLocked | Locked}

**See Also** • [":MEASure:ENABLE"](#) on page 164

### :MEASure:ENABLE

Enables automatic measurements on the front panel.

**Command Syntax**     :MEASure:ENABLE

The :MEASure:ENABLE command enables automatic measurements on the front panel.

**Query Syntax**     :MEASure?

The :MEASure? query shows whether front panel automatic measurements are locked or unlocked.

**Return Format**     <value><NL>

<value> ::= {UnLocked | Locked}

**See Also**     •    **"[:MEASure:DISable](#)"** on page 163

## :MEASure:FALLtime

Displays the fall time measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:FALLtime [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:FALLtime command displays the on-screen fall time measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

For highest measurement accuracy, set the sweep speed as fast as possible, while leaving the falling edge of the waveform on the display.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:FALLtime? [<source>]

The :MEASure:FALLtime? query measures and outputs the fall time of the displayed falling (negative-going) edge closest to the trigger reference.

The fall time is determined by measuring the time at the upper threshold of the falling edge, then measuring the time at the lower threshold of the falling edge, and calculating the fall time with the following formula:

$$\text{fall time} = \text{time at lower threshold} - \text{time at upper threshold}$$

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= time in seconds between the lower threshold and upper threshold in NR3 format

**NOTE**

The value returned can contain a "<" character, so it is best to read this value as a string.

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:RISetime"](#) on page 181
  - [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182

## :MEASure:FREQuency

Displays the frequency measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:FREQuency [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:FREQuency command displays the on-screen frequency measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:FREQuency? [<source>]

The :MEASure:FREQuency? query returns the measured frequency value in Hertz of the first complete cycle on the screen using the mid-threshold levels of the waveform (in NR3 format).

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= frequency in Hertz in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175

## :MEASure:NDElay

Displays the delay between negative-going edges measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:NDElay [<source1>,<source2>]

<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:NDElay command displays the delay between negative-going edges measurement on the screen.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

The measurement is taken as:

$$\text{delay} = t(\text{<edge\_on\_source2>}) - t(\text{<edge\_on\_source1>})$$

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:NDElay? [<source1>,<source2>]

The :MEASure:NDElay? query measures and returns the delay between negative-going edges on source1 and source2.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= floating-point number delay time in seconds in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:PDElay"](#) on page 173
  - [":MEASure:DElaySOURce"](#) on page 162
  - [":MEASure:NPHase"](#) on page 169
  - [":MEASure:PPHase"](#) on page 177

## :MEASure:NDUTcycle

Displays the negative duty cycle measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:NDUTcycle [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:NDUTcycle command displays the on-screen negative duty cycle measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:NDUTcycle? [<source>]

The :MEASure:NDUTcycle? query returns the measured negative duty cycle in percent (%).

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= ratio (%) of the negative pulse width to the period in NR3 format

### NOTE

The value returned contains a "%" character, so read it as a string.

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175
  - [":MEASure:NWIDth"](#) on page 170
  - [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182



## :MEASure:NPHase

Displays the phase between negative-going edges measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:NPHase [<source1>,<source2>]

<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:NPHase command displays the phase between negative-going edges measurement on the screen.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:NPHase? [<source1>,<source2>]

The :MEASure:NPHase? query measures and returns the phase between the specified sources.

A phase measurement is a combination of the period and delay measurements. First, the period is measured on source1. Then the delay is measured between source1 and source2. The edges used for delay are the source1 falling edge used for the period measurement closest to the screen left edge and the falling edge on source 2.

The phase is calculated as follows:

$$\text{phase} = (\text{delay} / \text{period of input 1}) \times 360$$

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= the phase angle value in degrees in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:PHaseSOURce"](#) on page 176
  - [":MEASure:NDElay"](#) on page 167
  - [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175
  - [":MEASure:PPHase"](#) on page 177

## :MEASure:NWIDth

Displays the negative pulse width measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:NWIDth [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:NWIDth command displays the on-screen negative pulse width measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:NWIDth? [<source>]

The :MEASure:NWIDth? query returns the measured width of the first negative pulse using the mid-threshold levels of the waveform.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= negative pulse width in seconds in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:PWIDth"](#) on page 180
  - [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175

## :MEASure:OVERshoot

Displays the overshoot measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax**

```
:MEASure:OVERshoot [<source>]
```

```
<source> ::= CHANnel<n>
```

```
<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models
```

```
<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models
```

The :MEASure:OVERshoot command installs a screen measurement and starts an overshoot measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax**

```
:MEASure:OVERshoot? [<source>]
```

The :MEASure:OVERshoot? query returns the measured overshoot.

The :MEASure:OVERshoot? query measures and returns the overshoot of the edge closest to the trigger reference, displayed on the screen.

The method used to determine overshoot is to make three different vertical value measurements: Vtop, Vbase, and either Vmax or Vmin, depending on whether the edge is rising or falling.

For a rising edge:

$$\text{overshoot} = ((V_{\text{max}} - V_{\text{top}}) / (V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{base}})) \times 100$$

For a falling edge:

$$\text{overshoot} = ((V_{\text{base}} - V_{\text{min}}) / (V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{base}})) \times 100$$

Vtop and Vbase are taken from the normal histogram of all waveform vertical values. The extremum of Vmax or Vmin is taken from the waveform interval right after the chosen edge, halfway to the next edge. This more restricted definition is used instead of the normal one, because it is conceivable that a signal may have more preshoot than overshoot, and the normal extremum would then be dominated by the preshoot of the following edge.

**Return Format**

```
<value><NL>
```

```
<value> ::= the percent of the overshoot of the selected waveform in NR3 format
```

### NOTE

Note: the value returned contains a "%" character, so read it as a string.

- 
- See Also**
- [":MEASure:PREShoot"](#) on page 178
  - [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:VMAX"](#) on page 187
  - [":MEASure:VTOP"](#) on page 191
  - [":MEASure:VBASe"](#) on page 186
  - [":MEASure:VMIN"](#) on page 188

## :MEASure:PDElay

Displays the delay between positive-going edges measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:PDElay [<source1>,<source2>]

<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PDElay command displays the delay between positive-going edges measurement on the screen.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

The measurement is taken as:

$$\text{delay} = t(\langle \text{edge\_on\_source2} \rangle) - t(\langle \text{edge\_on\_source1} \rangle)$$

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:PDElay? [<source1>,<source2>]

The :MEASure:PDElay? query measures and returns the delay between positive-going edges on source1 and source2.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= floating-point number delay time in seconds in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:NDElay"](#) on page 167
  - [":MEASure:DElaySOURce"](#) on page 162
  - [":MEASure:PPHase"](#) on page 177
  - [":MEASure:NPHase"](#) on page 169

## :MEASure:PDUTyCycle

Displays the positive duty cycle measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:PDUTyCycle [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PDUTyCycle command displays the on-screen positive duty cycle measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:PDUTyCycle? [<source>]

The :MEASure:PDUTyCycle? query returns the measured positive duty cycle in percent (%).

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= ratio (%) of the positive pulse width to the period in NR3 format

### NOTE

The value returned contains a "%" character, so read it as a string.

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175
  - [":MEASure:PWIDth"](#) on page 180
  - [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182

## :MEASure:PERiod

Displays the period measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:PERiod [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PERiod command displays the on-screen period measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:PERiod? [<source>]

The :MEASure:PERiod? query returns the measured period.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= Period of the first complete cycle on the screen  
in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:NWIDth"](#) on page 170
  - [":MEASure:PWIDth"](#) on page 180
  - [":MEASure:FREQuency"](#) on page 166

**:MEASure:PHaseSOURce**

Specifies the default input sources for phase measurements.

**Command Syntax**    :MEASure:PHaseSOURce <source1>,<source2>

<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PHaseSOURce command sets the sources for phase measurements if they are not explicitly set with the phase measurement command.

**Query Syntax**    :MEASure:PHaseSOURce?

The :MEASure:PHaseSOURce? query returns the current phase source selections.

**Return Format**    <source1>,<source2><NL>

<source1>,<source2> ::= CH<n>

- See Also:**
- [":MEASure:NPHase"](#) on page 169
  - [":MEASure:PPHase"](#) on page 177



## :MEASure:PPHase

Displays the phase between positive-going edges measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:PPHase [<source1>,<source2>]

<source1>,<source2> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PPHase command displays the phase between positive-going edges measurement on the screen.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:PPHase? [<source1>,<source2>]

The :MEASure:PPHase? query measures and returns the phase between the specified sources.

A phase measurement is a combination of the period and delay measurements. First, the period is measured on source1. Then the delay is measured between source1 and source2. The edges used for delay are the source1 rising edge used for the period measurement closest to the screen left edge and the rising edge on source 2.

The phase is calculated as follows:

$$\text{phase} = (\text{delay} / \text{period of input 1}) \times 360$$

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= the phase angle value in degrees in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:PHaseSOURce"](#) on page 176
  - [":MEASure:PDElay"](#) on page 173
  - [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175
  - [":MEASure:NPHase"](#) on page 169

## :MEASure:PREShoot

Displays the preshoot measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:PREShoot [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PREShoot command displays the on-screen preshoot measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:PREShoot? [<source>]

The :MEASure:PREShoot? query returns the measured preshoot.

The method used to determine preshoot is to make three different vertical value measurements: Vtop, Vbase, and either Vmin or Vmax, depending on whether the edge is rising or falling.

For a rising edge:

$$\text{preshoot} = ((V_{\text{min}} - V_{\text{base}}) / (V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{base}})) \times 100$$

For a falling edge:

$$\text{preshoot} = ((V_{\text{max}} - V_{\text{top}}) / (V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{base}})) \times 100$$

Vtop and Vbase are taken from the normal histogram of all waveform vertical values. The extremum of Vmax or Vmin is taken from the waveform interval right before the chosen edge, halfway back to the previous edge. This more restricted definition is used instead of the normal one, because it is likely that a signal may have more overshoot than preshoot, and the normal extremum would then be dominated by the overshoot of the preceding edge.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= the percent of preshoot of the selected waveform  
in NR3 format

### NOTE

The value returned contains a "%" character, so read it as a string.

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:VMIN"](#) on page 188
  - [":MEASure:VMAX"](#) on page 187
  - [":MEASure:VTOP"](#) on page 191
  - [":MEASure:VBASe"](#) on page 186

## :MEASure:PWIDth

Displays the positive pulse width measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:PWIDth [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:PWIDth command displays the on-screen positive pulse width measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:PWIDth? [<source>]

The :MEASure:PWIDth? query returns the measured width of the first positive pulse.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= width of positive pulse in seconds in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:NWIDth"](#) on page 170
  - [":MEASure:PERiod"](#) on page 175

## :MEASure:RISetime

Displays the fall time measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:RISetime [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:RISetime command displays the on-screen rise time measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:RISetime? [<source>]

The :MEASure:RISetime? query returns the rise time.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= rise time in seconds in NR3 format

**NOTE**

the value returned can contain a "<" character, so it is best to read this value as a string.

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:FALLtime"](#) on page 165

## :MEASure:SOURce

Specifies the default input source for measurements.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:SOURce <source>

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:SOURce command sets the default source for measurements.

The specified source is used as the source for the MEASure subsystem commands if the source is not explicitly set with the command.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:SOURce?

The :MEASure:SOURce? query returns the current default measurement source.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

- See Also:**
- [":MEASure:DELAySOURce"](#) on page 162
  - [":MEASure:PHAsE:SOURce"](#) on page 176

## :MEASure:TOTal

Displays or hides all measurements.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:TOTal <on\_off>  
 <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :MEASure:TOTal command displays or hides all measurements.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:TOTal?

The :MEASure:TOTal? query returns the current "display all" measurements setting.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>  
 <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

## :MEASure:VAMplitude

Displays the vertical amplitude measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VAMplitude [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VAMplitude command displays the on-screen voltage amplitude measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VAMplitude? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VAMplitude? query returns the calculated difference between the top and base voltage.

To determine the amplitude, the instrument measures Vtop and Vbase, then calculates the amplitude as follows:

$$\text{vertical amplitude} = V_{\text{top}} - V_{\text{base}}$$

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= the amplitude of the selected waveform in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:VBASe"](#) on page 186
  - [":MEASure:VTOP"](#) on page 191
  - [":MEASure:VPP"](#) on page 189



## :MEASure:VAVerage

Displays the vertical average measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VAVerage [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VAVerage command displays the on-screen average voltage measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VAVerage? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VAVerage? query returns the calculated average voltage.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= calculated average value in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182

## :MEASure:VBASe

Displays the vertical base measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VBASe [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VBASe command displays the on-screen base voltage measurement.

### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VBASe? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VBASe? query returns the measured voltage value at the base.

**Return Format** <base\_voltage><NL>

<base\_voltage> ::= value at the base of the selected waveform in  
NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:VTOP"](#) on page 191
  - [":MEASure:VAMPLitude"](#) on page 184
  - [":MEASure:VMIN"](#) on page 188

## :MEASure:VMAX

Displays the vertical maximum measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VMAX [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VMAX command displays the on-screen maximum voltage measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VMAX? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VMAX? query returns the measured absolute maximum voltage.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= maximum vertical value of the selected waveform in  
NR3 format

- See Also**
- **":MEASure:SOURce"** on page 182
  - **":MEASure:VMIN"** on page 188
  - **":MEASure:VPP"** on page 189
  - **":MEASure:VTOP"** on page 191

### :MEASure:VMIN

Displays the vertical minimum measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VMIN [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANNEL<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VMIN command displays the on-screen minimum voltage measurement.

#### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VMIN? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VMIN? query returns the measured absolute minimum voltage.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= minimum vertical value of the selected waveform in  
NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:VBASe"](#) on page 186
  - [":MEASure:VMAX"](#) on page 187
  - [":MEASure:VPP"](#) on page 189

## :MEASure:VPP

Displays the vertical peak-to-peak measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VPP [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VPP command displays the on-screen peak-to-peak voltage measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VPP? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VPP? query returns the peak-to-peak voltage.

The peak-to-peak value (Vpp) is calculated with the following formula:

$$V_{pp} = V_{max} - V_{min}$$

Vmax and Vmin are the vertical maximum and minimum values present on the selected source.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= vertical peak to peak value in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182
  - [":MEASure:VMAX"](#) on page 187
  - [":MEASure:VMIN"](#) on page 188
  - [":MEASure:VAMPLitude"](#) on page 184

### :MEASure:VRMS

Displays the vertical dc RMS measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VRMS [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VRMS command displays the on-screen dc RMS voltage measurement.

#### NOTE

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

If the optional source parameter is not specified, the current :MEASure:SOURce is measured.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VRMS? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VRMS? query returns the dc RMS voltage.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= calculated dc RMS value in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":MEASure:SOURce"](#) on page 182

## :MEASure:VTOP

Displays the vertical top measurement on the screen or returns its results.

**Command Syntax** :MEASure:VTOP [<source>]

<source> ::= CHANnel<n>

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :MEASure:VTOP command displays the on-screen voltage at the top measurement.

**NOTE**

If the measurement is already on-screen, a "45,Measure already selected" error message occurs.

**Query Syntax** :MEASure:VTOP? [<source>]

The :MEASure:VTOP? query returns the measured voltage at the top.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= vertical value at the top of the waveform in NR3 format

- See Also**
- **" :MEASure:SOURce "** on page 182
  - **" :MEASure:VMAX "** on page 187
  - **" :MEASure:VAMPLitude "** on page 184
  - **" :MEASure:VBASe "** on page 186





## 18 :SAVe and :RECall Commands

The SAvE and RECall command subsystems let you:

- Save setups, waveforms, screen images, and CSV format data files. You can save all types of files to external (USB drive) locations. You can save setups and waveforms to internal locations.
- Recall setups and waveforms. You can recall from external (USB drive) locations or internal location.

These SAvE and RECall commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 40** :SAVe and :RECall Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:RECall:SETup:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 195</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:RECall:WAVEform:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 196</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:CSV:START <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 197</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors { {1   ON}   {0   OFF} } (see <a href="#">page 198</a> )	:SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors? (see <a href="#">page 198</a> )	{1   0}
:SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat <format> (see <a href="#">page 199</a> )	:SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat? (see <a href="#">page 199</a> )	<format> ::= { {BMP   BMP24bit}   BMP8bit   PNG }

Table 40 :SAVe and :RECall Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:SAVe:IMAGe:START <ext_file> (see <a href="#">page 200</a> )	n/a	<ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:SETup:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 201</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVe:WAVEform:START <location> (see <a href="#">page 202</a> )	n/a	<location> ::= {<internal_loc>   <ext_file>} <internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format <ext_file> ::= quoted ASCII string
:SAVERECALL:LOAD (see <a href="#">page 203</a> )	n/a	n/a
:SAVERECALL:LOCation <internal_loc> (see <a href="#">page 204</a> )	:SAVERECALL:LOCation? (see <a href="#">page 204</a> )	<internal_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format
:SAVERECALL:SAVE (see <a href="#">page 205</a> )	n/a	n/a
:SAVERECALL:TYPE <type> (see <a href="#">page 206</a> )	:SAVERECALL:TYPE? (see <a href="#">page 206</a> )	<type> ::= {WAVEforms   SETups}

## :RECall:SETup:START

Restores a setup.

**Command Syntax**    :RECall:SETup:START <location>  
                          <location> ::= {<internal\_loc> | <ext\_file>}  
                          <internal\_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format  
                          <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :RECall:SETup:START command restores a setup from one of the internal locations or an external (USB drive) file.

**See Also**    •    [":SAVe:SETup:START"](#) on page 201

## :RECall:WAVeform:START

Restores a waveform.

**Command Syntax**    :RECall:WAVeform:START <location>  
                         <location> ::= {<internal\_loc> | <ext\_file>}  
                         <internal\_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format  
                         <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :RECall:WAVeform:START command restores a waveform from one of the internal locations or an external (USB drive) file.

**See Also**    •    [":SAVe:WAVeform:START"](#) on page 202

## :SAVe:CSV:STARt

Saves waveform data to CSV format file.

**Command Syntax**    :SAVe:CSV:STARt <ext\_file>  
                         <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :SAVe:CSV:STARt command saves waveform data to a CSV format file on an external USB drive.

**See Also**    •    **":SAVe:IMAGe:STARt"** on page 200

## :SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors

Specifies whether oscilloscope parameters are saved with image.

**Command Syntax** :SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors <on\_off>

<on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors command specifies whether oscilloscope parameters are saved with image.

**Query Syntax** :SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors?

The :SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors? query returns the current factors setting.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>

<on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

- See Also**
- [":SAVe:IMAGe:STArT"](#) on page 200
  - [":SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat"](#) on page 199

## :SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat

Selects the screen image format.

**Command Syntax** :SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat <format>  
 <format> ::= {BMP | BMP24bit} | BMP8bit | PNG}

The :SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat command selects the screen image format:

- BMP or BMP24bit – 24-bit BMP format.
- BMP8bit – 8-bit BMP format.
- PNG – Portable Network Graphics format.

**Query Syntax** :SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat?

The :SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat? query returns the currently selected screen image format.

**Return Format** <format><NL>  
 <format> ::= {BMP24bit | BMP8bit | PNG}

- See Also**
- **":SAVe:IMAGe:STArT"** on page 200
  - **":SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors"** on page 198

## :SAVe:IMAGe:STARt

Saves the screen image.

**Command Syntax** :SAVe:IMAGe:STARt <ext\_file>

<ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :SAVe:IMAGe:STARt command saves the screen image to an external (USB drive) file.

- See Also**
- [":SAVe:IMAGe:FACTors"](#) on page 198
  - [":SAVe:IMAGe:FORMat"](#) on page 199
  - [":SAVe:CSV:STARt"](#) on page 197



## :SAVe:SETup:START

Saves the setup.

**Command Syntax**    :SAVe:SETup:START <location>  
                         <location> ::= {<internal\_loc> | <ext\_file>}  
                         <internal\_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format  
                         <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :SAVe:SETup:START command saves a setup to one of the internal locations or an external (USB drive) file.

**See Also**    •    [":RECall:SETup:START"](#) on page 195

## :SAVe:WAVeform:START

Saves the waveform.

**Command Syntax**    :SAVe:WAVeform:START <location>  
                         <location> ::= {<internal\_loc> | <ext\_file>}  
                         <internal\_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format  
                         <ext\_file> ::= quoted ASCII string

The :SAVe:WAVeform:START command saves a waveform to one of the internal locations or an external (USB drive) file.

**See Also**    •    [":RECall:WAVeform:START"](#) on page 196

## :SAVERECALL:LOAD

Restores a setup or a waveform from the :SAVERECALL:LOCation.

**Command Syntax**     :SAVERECALL:LOAD

The :SAVERECALL:LOAD command restores a setup or a waveform from the storage area defined by the :SAVERECALL:LOCation command.

The :SAVERECALL:TYPE command determines if a waveform or setup is loaded.

- See Also**
- **":SAVERECALL:LOCation"** on page 204
  - **":SAVERECALL:TYPE"** on page 206

## :SAVERECALL:LOCation

Defines the storage location used by :SAVERECALL:LOAD and :SAVERECALL:SAVE.

**Command Syntax** :SAVERECALL:LOCation <internal\_loc>

<internal\_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format

The :SAVERECALL:LOCation command defines which storage location is used by the :SAVERECALL:LOAD and :SAVERECALL:SAVE commands.

**Query Syntax** :SAVERECALL:LOCation?

The :SAVERECALL:LOCation? query returns the currently selected storage location.

**Return Format** <internal\_loc><NL>

<internal\_loc> ::= 0-9; an integer in NR1 format

- See Also**
- **"[:SAVERECALL:LOAD](#)"** on page 203
  - **"[:SAVERECALL:SAVE](#)"** on page 205

## :SAVERECALL:SAVE

Saves a setup or a waveform to the :SAVERECALL:LOCation.

**Command Syntax** :SAVERECALL:SAVE

The :SAVERECALL:SAVE command saves a setup or a waveform to a storage area.

The :SAVERECALL:LOCation command determines which storage area is used.

The :SAVERECALL:TYPE command determines if a waveform or setup is saved.

**See Also**

- [":SAVERECALL:LOCation"](#) on page 204
- [":SAVERECALL:TYPE"](#) on page 206

### :SAVERECALL:TYPE

Defines whether a waveform or setup is saved/recalled.

**Command Syntax** :SAVERECALL:TYPE <type>

<type> ::= {WAVEforms | SETups}

The :SAVERECALL:TYPE command defines whether a waveform or setup is stored in the storage location.

**Query Syntax** :SAVERECALL:TYPE?

The :SAVERECALL:TYPE? query returns the currently selected storage type.

**Return Format** <type><NL>

<type> ::= {WAVEFORMS | SETUPs}

- See Also**
- **":SAVERECALL:LOAD"** on page 203
  - **":SAVERECALL:SAVE"** on page 205

## 19 :SYSTem Commands

The :SYSTem command subsystem lets you select the language for menus and built-in help.

**Table 41** :SYSTem Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:SYSTem:ERRor (see <a href="#">page 208</a> )	:SYSTem:ERRor? (see <a href="#">page 208</a> )	<error_number>, <error_string> <error_number> ::= an integer error code in NR1 format <error_string> ::= ASCII string containing the error message
:SYSTem:SETup <setup_data> (see <a href="#">page 209</a> )	:SYSTem:SETup? (see <a href="#">page 209</a> )	<setup_data> ::= data in IEEE 488.2 # format.

**:SYSTem:ERRor**

Gets error number and text from the error queue.

**Command Syntax**     :SYSTem:ERRor

The :SYSTem:ERRor command clears the instrument error queue.

**Query Syntax**     :SYSTem:ERRor?

The :SYSTem:ERRor? query outputs the next error number and text from the error queue. The instrument has an error queue that is 30 errors deep and operates on a first-in, first-out basis. Repeatedly sending the :SYSTem:ERRor? query returns the errors in the order that they occurred until the queue is empty. Any further queries then return zero until another error occurs.

**Return Format**     <error\_number>,<error\_string><NL>

<error\_number> ::= an integer error code in NR1 format

<error\_string> ::= ASCII string containing the error message

Error messages are listed in [Chapter 24](#), “Error Messages,” starting on page 299.

**See Also**     •     ["\\*CLS \(Clear Status\)"](#) on page 60



## :SYSTem:SETup

Gets or restores the oscilloscope setup.

**Command Syntax** :SYSTem:SETup <setup\_data>

<setup\_data> ::= binary block data in IEEE 488.2 # format.

The :SYSTem:SETup command sets up the oscilloscope as defined by the data in the setup (learn) string sent from the controller.

**Query Syntax** :SYSTem:SETup?

The :SYSTem:SETup? query operates the same as the \*LRN? query. It outputs the current oscilloscope setup in the form of a learn string to the controller. The setup (learn) string is sent and received as a binary block of data. The format for the data transmission is the # format defined in the IEEE 488.2 specification.

**Return Format** <setup\_data><NL>

<setup\_data> ::= binary block data data in IEEE 488.2 # format

**See Also** • ["\\*LRN \(Learn Device Setup\)"](#) on page 62



## 20 :TIMebase Commands

The TIMebase subsystem commands control the horizontal (X axis) oscilloscope functions.

These TIMebase commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscope:

**Table 42** :TIMebase Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TIMebase:DELAyed:OFF Set <offset_value> (see <a href="#">page 212</a> )	:TIMebase:DELAyed:OFF Set? (see <a href="#">page 212</a> )	<offset_value> ::= time from the trigger event to the delayed view reference point in NR3 format
:TIMebase:DELAyed:SCA Le <scale_value> (see <a href="#">page 213</a> )	:TIMebase:DELAyed:SCA Le? (see <a href="#">page 213</a> )	<scale_value> ::= scale value in seconds in NR3 format for the delayed window
:TIMebase:FORMat <value> (see <a href="#">page 214</a> )	:TIMebase:FORMat? (see <a href="#">page 214</a> )	<value> ::= {XY   YT   ROLL}
:TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFS et <offset_value> (see <a href="#">page 215</a> )	:TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFS et? (see <a href="#">page 215</a> )	<offset_value> ::= time from the trigger event to the display reference point in NR3 format
:TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCAL e <scale_value> (see <a href="#">page 216</a> )	:TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCAL e? (see <a href="#">page 216</a> )	<scale_value> ::= scale value in seconds in NR3 format
:TIMebase:MODE <value> (see <a href="#">page 217</a> )	:TIMebase:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 217</a> )	<value> ::= {MAIN   DELayed}

The TIMebase subsystem commands control the horizontal (X-axis) functions and set the oscilloscope to X-Y mode (where channel 1 is plotted on the X axis and channel 2 is plotted on the Y axis).

The time per division and offset can be controlled for the main and delayed (zoom) time bases.

## :TImebase:DElayed:OFFSet

Sets the horizontal position in the zoomed view.

**Command Syntax** :TImebase:DElayed:OFFSet <offset\_value>

<offset\_value> ::= time from the trigger event to the zoomed view  
reference point in NR3 format

The :TImebase:DElayed:OFFSet command sets the horizontal position in the zoomed view of the main sweep. The main sweep scale and the main sweep horizontal position determine the range for this command. The value for this command must keep the zoomed view window within the main sweep range.

**Query Syntax** :TImebase:DElayed:OFFSet?

The :TImebase:DElayed:OFFSet? query returns the current horizontal window position setting in the zoomed view.

**Return Format** <offset\_value><NL>

<offset\_value> ::= position value in seconds

- See Also**
- **":TImebase:MODE"** on page 217
  - **":TImebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet"** on page 215
  - **":TImebase[:MAIN]:SCALE"** on page 216
  - **":TImebase:DElayed:SCALE"** on page 213

## :TIMebase:DELAyed:SCALE

Sets the zoomed window horizontal scale.

**Command Syntax** :TIMebase:DELAyed:SCALE <scale\_value>

<scale\_value> ::= scale value in seconds in NR3 format

The :TIMebase:DELAyed:SCALE command sets the zoomed window horizontal scale (seconds/division). The main sweep scale determines the range for this command. The maximum value is equal to the :TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCALE value.

**Query Syntax** :TIMebase:DELAyed:SCALE?

The :TIMebase:DELAyed:SCALE? query returns the current delayed window scale setting.

**Return Format** <scale\_value><NL>

<scale\_value> ::= current seconds per division for the delayed window

- See Also**
- [":TIMebase\[:MAIN\]:OFFSet"](#) on page 215
  - [":TIMebase\[:MAIN\]:SCALE"](#) on page 216

## :TIMEbase:FORMat

Sets the current time base format.

**Command Syntax** :TIMEbase:FORMat <value>

<value> ::= {YT | XY | ROLL}

The :TIMEbase:FORMat command sets the time base format:

- YT – The YT time base mode is the main time base. It is the default time base mode after the \*RST (Reset) command.
- XY – In the XY mode, channel 1 values are plotted on the X axis while channel 2 values are plotted on the Y axis. The oscilloscope runs continuously and is untriggered. In the XY mode, the :TIMEbase[:MAIN]:OFFSet command is not available. No measurements are available in this mode.
- ROLL – In the ROLL mode, data moves continuously across the display from left to right. The oscilloscope runs continuously and is untriggered.

In the ROLL mode, because the oscilloscope is untriggered, there is no concept of a single acquisition. The :SINGLE command has the same effect as a :RUN command.

Also in ROLL mode, the AVERage acquire type is not available.

**Query Syntax** :TIMEbase:FORMat?

The :TIMEbase:FORMat? query returns the current time base format.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {Y-T | X-Y | ROLL}

- See Also**
- **" :ACQuire:TYPE "** on page 81
  - **" :SINGLE "** on page 73

## :TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet

Sets the time interval between the trigger and the horizontal center of the screen.

**Command Syntax**    :TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet <offset\_value>

<offset\_value> ::= time in seconds from the trigger to the display  
reference in NR3 format

The :TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet command sets the time interval between the trigger event and the center of the screen. The maximum position value depends on the time/division settings.

If the horizontal time base is set between 50 s/div and 50 ms/div, the delayed trigger time range is:

$$\text{offset\_value} = \pm 6\text{div} \times \text{time base setting}$$

If the horizontal time base is set to less than 50 ms/div then the delayed trigger time range is:

$$\text{offset\_value} = -14\text{div} \times \text{time base setting to 1s}$$

**Query Syntax**    :TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet?

The :TIMebase[:MAIN]:OFFSet? query returns the current time from the trigger to the center of the screen in seconds.

**Return Format**    <pos><NL>

<pos> ::= time in seconds from the trigger to the center of the  
screen in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":TIMebase\[:MAIN\]:SCALE"](#) on page 216
  - [":TIMebase:DELaYed:OFFSet"](#) on page 212

**:TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCALE**

Sets the horizontal scale or units per division.

**Command Syntax**    :TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCALE <scale\_value>

<scale\_value> ::= 1 ns through 50 s in NR3 format

The :TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCALE command sets the horizontal scale or units per division for the main window.

The time value is in a 1-2-5 sequence (for example, 1.0E-9, 2.0E-9, 5.0E-9, ..., 1.0E+00, 2.0E+00, 5.0E+00) from:

- 1 ns/div to 50 s/div (DSO102xA).
- 2 ns/div to 50 s/div (DSO101xA).
- 5 ns/div to 50 s/div (DSO100xA).

**Query Syntax**    :TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCALE?

The :TIMebase[:MAIN]:SCALE? query returns the current horizontal scale setting in seconds per division for the main window.

**Return Format**    <scale\_value><NL>

<scale\_value> ::= 1 ns through 50 s in NR3 format

**See Also**    • **"[:TIMebase:DElayed:SCALE](#)"** on page 213



## :TIMEbase:MODE

Selects between the main and zoomed time base modes.

**Command Syntax**    :TIMEbase:MODE <value>  
                         <value> ::= {MAIN | DELayed}

The :TIMEbase:MODE command sets the time base mode:

- MAIN – The normal time base mode is the main time base. It is the default time base mode after the \*RST (Reset) command.
- DELayed – In the delayed time base mode, measurements are made in the zoomed time base if possible; otherwise, the measurements are made in the main time base.

**Query Syntax**    :TIMEbase:MODE?

The :TIMEbase:MODE query returns the current time base mode.

**Return Format**    <value><NL>  
                         <value> ::= {MAIN | DELAYED}

- See Also**
- **"\*RST (Reset)"** on page 64
  - **":TIMEbase[:MAIN]:OFFSet"** on page 215

**Example Code**

```
' TIMEBASE_MODE - (not executed in this example)
' Set the time base mode to MAIN, DELAYED, XY, or ROLL.

' Set time base mode to main.
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:MODE MAIN"
```

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306



## 21 :TRIGger Commands

The :TRIGger command subsystem lets you control the trigger modes and parameters for each trigger mode. See:

- **"General :TRIGger Commands"** on page 221
- **":TRIGger:ALTerNation Commands"** on page 230
- **":TRIGger:EDGE Commands"** on page 249
- **":TRIGger:PATtern Commands"** on page 254
- **":TRIGger:PULSe Commands"** on page 260
- **":TRIGger:VIDEO Commands"** on page 266

The commands in the TRIGger subsystem define the conditions for an internal trigger. Many of these commands are valid in multiple trigger modes.

The default trigger mode is :EDGE.

The trigger subsystem controls the trigger sweep mode and the trigger specification. The trigger sweep (see **":TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep"** on page 253, **":TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep"** on page 264, etc.) can be AUTO or NORMal.

- NORMal mode displays a waveform only if a trigger signal is present and the trigger conditions are met. Otherwise the oscilloscope does not trigger and the display is not updated. This mode is useful for low-repetitive-rate signals.
- AUTO trigger mode generates an artificial trigger event if the trigger specification is not satisfied within a preset time, acquires unsynchronized data and displays it.

AUTO mode is useful for signals other than low-repetitive-rate signals. You must use this mode to display a DC signal because there are no edges on which to trigger.

The following trigger types are available (see **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225).

- Edge triggering identifies a trigger by looking for a specified slope and voltage level on a waveform.
- Pulse width triggering (:TRIGger:PULSe commands) sets the oscilloscope to trigger on a positive pulse or on a negative pulse of a specified width.
- Pattern triggering identifies a trigger condition by looking for a specified pattern. This pattern is a logical AND combination of the channels.

- Alternation triggering lets you set up triggers on (and display) two waveforms at the same time.
- Video triggering is used to capture the complicated waveforms of television equipment. The trigger circuitry detects the vertical and horizontal interval of the waveform and produces triggers based on the TV trigger settings you selected. TV triggering requires greater than  $\frac{1}{4}$  division of sync amplitude with any analog channel as the trigger source.

## General :TRIGger Commands

**Table 43** General :TRIGger Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:COUPling <value> (see <a href="#">page 222</a> )	:TRIGger:COUPling? (see <a href="#">page 222</a> )	<coupling> ::= {DC   AC   LF}
:TRIGger:HFREject {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 223</a> )	:TRIGger:HFREject? (see <a href="#">page 223</a> )	{1   0}
:TRIGger:HOLDoFF <holdoff_time> (see <a href="#">page 224</a> )	:TRIGger:HOLDoFF? (see <a href="#">page 224</a> )	<holdoff_time> ::= 100 ns to 1.5 s in NR3 format
:TRIGger:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 225</a> )	:TRIGger:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 225</a> )	<mode> ::= {EDGE   PULSe   VIDEO   PATtern   ALternation}
:TRIGger:SENSitivity <value> (see <a href="#">page 226</a> )	:TRIGger:SENSitivity? (see <a href="#">page 226</a> )	<value> ::= 0.1 to 1 div in NR3 format
n/a	:TRIGger:STATus? (see <a href="#">page 227</a> )	<value> ::= {RUN   STOP   T'D   WAIT   SCAN   AUTO}

## :TRIGger:COUPling

Selects the trigger mode (trigger type).

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:COUPling <coupling>

<coupling> ::= {DC | AC | LF}

The :TRIGger:COUPling command sets the input coupling for the selected trigger sources. The coupling can be:

- DC sets the input coupling to DC.
- AC sets the input coupling to AC (50 Hz cutoff).
- LF sets the input coupling to low frequency reject (100 kHz cutoff).

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:COUPling?

The :TRIGger:COUPling? query returns the currently selected trigger coupling.

**Return Format** <coupling><NL>

<coupling> ::= {DC | AC | LF}

**See Also** • **":CHANnel<n>:COUPling"** on page 90

## :TRIGger:HFREject

Turns the high frequency reject filter on or off.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:HFREject <on\_off>  
 <on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :TRIGger:HFREject command turns the high frequency reject filter on or off. The high frequency reject filter adds a 10 kHz low-pass filter in the trigger path to remove high frequency components from the trigger waveform. Use this filter to remove high-frequency noise, such as AM or FM broadcast stations, from the trigger path.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:HFREject?

The :TRIGger:HFREject? query returns the current high frequency reject filter mode.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>  
 <on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

**:TRIGger:HOLDoff**

Sets the holdoff time value in seconds.

**Command Syntax**    :TRIGger:HOLDoff <holdoff\_time>  
                          <holdoff\_time> ::= 100 ns to 1.5 s in NR3 format

The :TRIGger:HOLDoff command defines the holdoff time value in seconds. Holdoff keeps a trigger from occurring until after a certain amount of time has passed since the last trigger. This feature is valuable when a waveform crosses the trigger level multiple times during one period of the waveform. Without holdoff, the oscilloscope could trigger on each of the crossings, producing a confusing waveform. With holdoff set correctly, the oscilloscope always triggers on the same crossing. The correct holdoff setting is typically slightly less than one period.

**Query Syntax**        :TRIGger:HOLDoff?

The :TRIGger:HOLDoff? query returns the holdoff time value for the current trigger mode.

**Return Format**        <holdoff\_time><NL>  
                          <holdoff\_time> ::= the holdoff time value in seconds in NR3 format.

**See Also**            • [":TRIGger:SENSitivity"](#) on page 226



## :TRIGger:MODE

Selects the trigger mode (trigger type).

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:MODE <mode>

<mode> ::= {EDGE | PULSe | VIDEO | PATtern | ALternation}

The :TRIGger:MODE command selects the trigger mode (trigger type).

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:MODE?

The :TRIGger:MODE? query returns the current trigger mode.

**Return Format** <mode><NL>

<mode> ::= {EDGE | PULSE | VIDEO | PATTERN | ALTERNATION}

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:ALternation Commands"](#) on page 230
  - [":TRIGger:EDGE Commands"](#) on page 249
  - [":TRIGger:PATtern Commands"](#) on page 254
  - [":TRIGger:PULSe Commands"](#) on page 260
  - [":TRIGger:VIDEO Commands"](#) on page 266

**Example Code**

```
' TRIGGER_MODE - Set the trigger mode to EDGE, GLITCh, PATtern,
' DURATION, or VIDEO.
```

```
' Set the trigger mode to EDGE.
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:MODE EDGE"
```

Example program from the start: ["VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"](#) on page 306

## :TRIGger:SENSitivity

Sets the trigger sensitivity value.

**Command Syntax**    :TRIGger:SENSitivity <value>  
                         <value> ::= 0.1 to 1 div in NR3 format

The :TRIGger:SENSitivity command sets the trigger sensitivity value.

Trigger sensitivity specifies the vertical change that must occur in order for a trigger to be recognized.

For example, to reduce the influence of noise, you can lower the trigger sensitivity (by increasing the vertical change required to trigger).

**Query Syntax**        :TRIGger:SENSitivity?

The :TRIGger:SENSitivity? query returns the current trigger sensitivity setting.

**Return Format**       <value><NL>  
                         <value> ::= the sensitivity setting in NR3 format

**See Also**            • **":TRIGger:HOLDoff"** on page 224

## :TRIGger:STATus

Returns the current trigger/acquisition status.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:STATus?

The :TRIGger:STATus? query returns the current trigger/acquisition status:

- RUN – The oscilloscope is running.
- STOP – The oscilloscope is stopped.
- T'D – The oscilloscope has found the trigger condition and is filling the rest of acquisition memory.
- WAIT – In the NORMal trigger sweep mode, the oscilloscope is waiting to find the trigger condition.
- SCAN –
- AUTO – In the AUTO trigger sweep mode, a trigger has been forced and the oscilloscope is filling the rest of acquisition memory.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {RUN | STOP | T'D | WAIT | SCAN | AUTO}

- See Also**
- **":RUN"** on page 72
  - **":STOP"** on page 74
  - **":FORCetrig"** on page 71
  - **":TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep"** on page 253
  - **":TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep"** on page 264
  - **":TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep"** on page 259

**Example Code** You can poll the trigger status, for example, to find out when a single-shot acquisition is made, and you can time-out if the single-shot trigger does not occur within a specied amount of time.

```
'
' Polling trigger status (with time-out).
' =====
```

Option Explicit

```
Public myMgr As VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Public myScope As VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
Public varQueryResult As Variant
Public strQueryResult As String
```

```
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)
```

```
Sub Main()
```

```
    On Error GoTo VisaComError
```

```

' Create the VISA COM I/O resource.
Set myMgr = New VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Set myScope = New VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
Set myScope.IO = _
    myMgr.Open("USB0::2391::1416::PP41208004::0::INSTR")
myScope.IO.Clear ' Clear the interface.

' Set up.
' -----
myScope.WriteString "*RST"
myScope.WriteString ":KEY:MNU"
' Set up the trigger, vertical scale, and horizontal scale.
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:MODE EDGE"
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1"
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 2"
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep NORMAl"
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:SCALe 1"
myScope.WriteString ":CHANnel1:OFFSet -2"
myScope.WriteString ":TIMEbase:SCALe 5e-8"

' Stop acquisitions and wait for the operation to complete.
myScope.WriteString ":STOP"
WaitOperationComplete

' Acquire.
' -----
' Start a single acquisition.
myScope.WriteString ":SINGLE"
WaitOperationComplete

' Oscilloscope is armed and ready, enable DUT here.
Debug.Print "Oscilloscope is armed and ready, enable DUT."

' Look for other than "WAIT" trigger status (acquisition complete).
Dim lngTimeout As Long ' Max millisecs to wait for single-shot.
Dim lngElapsed As Long
lngTimeout = 10000 ' 10 seconds.
lngElapsed = 0

Do While lngElapsed <= lngTimeout
    myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:STATus?"
    strQueryResult = myScope.ReadString
    ' Something other than "WAIT" trigger status.
    If strQueryResult <> "WAIT" + vbLf Then
        Exit Do
    Else
        Sleep 100 ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        lngElapsed = lngElapsed + 100
    End If
Loop

' Get results.
' -----
If lngElapsed < lngTimeout Then
    myScope.WriteString ":MEASure:RISetime"
    myScope.WriteString ":MEASure:RISetime?"
    varQueryResult = myScope.ReadNumber ' Read risetime.

```

```

        Debug.Print "Risettime: " + _
            FormatNumber(varQueryResult * 10000000000, 1) + " ns"
    Else
        Debug.Print "Timeout waiting for single-shot trigger."
    End If

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
End

End Sub

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    Dim strOpcResult As String

    strOpcResult = "0"
    While strOpcResult <> "1" + vbCrLf
        Sleep 100 ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        myScope.WriteString "*OPC?"
        Sleep 100 ' Small delay before read.
        strOpcResult = myScope.ReadString
    Wend

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
End

End Sub

```

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation Commands

Table 44 :TRIGger:ALTerNation Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling <coupling>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 232</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 232</a> )	<coupling> ::= {DC   AC   LF} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 233</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce? (see <a href="#">page 233</a> )	<source> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe <slope>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 234</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 234</a> )	<slope> ::= {NEGative   POSitive   ALTerNation} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject {{1   ON}   {0   OFF}} (see <a href="#">page 235</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject? (see <a href="#">page 235</a> )	{1   0}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff <holdoff_time>[,<src>] ] (see <a href="#">page 236</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 236</a> )	<holdoff_time> ::= 100 ns to 1.5 s in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel <level>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 237</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 237</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range from -6 div to +6 div <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE <value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 238</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 238</a> )	<value> ::= {+GREaterthan   +LESSthan   +EQUAL   -GREaterthan   -LESSthan   -EQUAL} <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME <value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 239</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 239</a> )	<value> ::= 20 ns to 10 s <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SENSitivity <value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 240</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SENSitivity? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 240</a> )	<value> ::= 0.1 to 1 div in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURceA   SOURceB}
:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce <sources> (see <a href="#">page 241</a> )	:TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 241</a> )	<sources> ::= {CH1CH2   CH1CH3   CH1CH4   CH2CH3   CH2CH4   CH3CH4}

Table 44 :TRIGger:ALternation Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:ALternation:TimeOFFSet <offset_value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 242</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:TimeOFFSet? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 242</a> )	<offset_value> ::= time in seconds from the trigger to the display reference in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:TimeSCALe <scale_value>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 243</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:TimeSCALe? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 243</a> )	<scale_value> ::= 1 ns through 50 s in NR3 format <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:TYPE <type>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 244</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:TYPE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 244</a> )	<type> ::= {EDGE   PULSe   VIDEO} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:LINE <line_number>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 245</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:LINE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 245</a> )	<line_number> ::= integer in NR1 format, from 1 to 625 in PAL standard, from 1 to 525 in NTSC standard <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:MODE <mode>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 246</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:MODE? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 246</a> )	<mode> ::= {ODDfield   EVENfield   LINE   ALLlines} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:POLarity <polarity>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 247</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:POLarity? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 247</a> )	<polarity> ::= {POSitive   NEGative} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}
:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:STANdard <standard>[,<src>] (see <a href="#">page 248</a> )	:TRIGger:ALternation:VIDEO:STANdard? [<src>] (see <a href="#">page 248</a> )	<standard> ::= {NTSC   PALSecam} <src> ::= {SOURCEA   SOURCEB}

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling

Selects the trigger mode (trigger type).

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling <coupling>[,<src>]

<coupling> ::= {DC | AC | LF}

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling command sets the input coupling for the selected trigger sources. The coupling can be:

- DC sets the input coupling to DC.
- AC sets the input coupling to AC (50 Hz cutoff).
- LF sets the input coupling to low frequency reject (100 kHz cutoff).

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:COUPling? query returns the currently selected trigger coupling.

**Return Format** <coupling><NL>

<coupling> ::= {DC | AC | LF}

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:COUPling"](#) on page 222



## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce

Selects the default source for the :TRIGger:ALTerNation commands.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce <source>

<source> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce command selects the default source for the :TRIGger:ALTerNation commands.

SOURceA is the first input channel in the pair selected by the :TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce command and SOURceB is the second.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce?

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:CURRentSOURce? query returns the currently selected default source for the :TRIGger:ALTerNation commands.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce"](#) on page 241

**:TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe**

Specifies the slope of the edge that will trigger the oscilloscope.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe <slope>[,<src>]

<slope> ::= {NEGative | POSitive}

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe command specifies the slope of the edge that will trigger the oscilloscope:

- NEGative – falling edge.
- POSitive – rising edge.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:EDGE:SLOPe? query returns the currently selected edge trigger slope.

**Return Format** <slope><NL>

<slope> ::= {NEGATIVE | POSITIVE}

**See Also** • **":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe"** on page 251

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject

Turns the high frequency reject filter on or off.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject <on\_off>[,<src>]

<on\_off> ::= {{1 | ON} | {0 | OFF}}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject command turns the high frequency reject filter on or off. The high frequency reject filter adds a 10 kHz low-pass filter in the trigger path to remove high frequency components from the trigger waveform. Use this filter to remove high-frequency noise, such as AM or FM broadcast stations, from the trigger path.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HFREject? query returns the current high frequency reject filter mode.

**Return Format** <on\_off><NL>

<on\_off> ::= {1 | 0}

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff

Sets the holdoff time value in seconds.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff <holdoff\_time>[,<src>]

<holdoff\_time> ::= 100 ns to 1.5 s in NR3 format

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff command defines the holdoff time value in seconds. Holdoff keeps a trigger from occurring until after a certain amount of time has passed since the last trigger. This feature is valuable when a waveform crosses the trigger level multiple times during one period of the waveform. Without holdoff, the oscilloscope could trigger on each of the crossings, producing a confusing waveform. With holdoff set correctly, the oscilloscope always triggers on the same crossing. The correct holdoff setting is typically slightly less than one period.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:HOLDoff? query returns the holdoff time value for the current trigger mode.

**Return Format** <holdoff\_time><NL>

<holdoff\_time> ::= the holdoff time value in seconds in NR3 format.

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:HOLDoff"](#) on page 224

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel

Specifies the trigger level.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel <level>[,<src>]

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range  
from -6 div to +6 div

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel command specifies the trigger level.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:LEVel? query returns the currently specified edge trigger level.

**Return Format** <level><NL>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel"](#) on page 250
  - [":TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel"](#) on page 261
  - [":TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel"](#) on page 255
  - [":TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce"](#) on page 241

**:TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE**

Sets the pulse width trigger mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE <value>[,<src>]

<value> ::= {+GREATERthan | +LESSthan | -GREATERthan | -LESSthan}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE command sets the pulse width trigger mode. The "+" options are for positive pulses. The "-" options are for negative pulses.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:MODE? query returns the currently selected pulse trigger mode.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {+GREATER THAN | +LESS THAN | -GREATER THAN | -LESS THAN}

- See Also**
- **":TRIGger:PULSe:MODE"** on page 262
  - **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME

Specifies the pulse trigger width.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME <value>[,<src>]

<value> ::= number in NR3 format from 20 ns to 10 s

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME command specifies the pulse trigger width.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:PULSe:TIME? query returns the current pulse trigger width setting.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= a number in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh"](#) on page 265
  - [":TRIGger:MODE"](#) on page 225

## :TRIGger:ALTernation:SENSitivity

Sets the trigger sensitivity value.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTernation:SENSitivity <value>[,<src>]

<value> ::= 0.1 to 1 div in NR3 format

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTernation:SENSitivity command sets the trigger sensitivity value.

Trigger sensitivity specifies the vertical change that must occur in order for a trigger to be recognized.

For example, to reduce the influence of noise, you can lower the trigger sensitivity (by increasing the vertical change required to trigger).

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTernation:SENSitivity? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTernation:SENSitivity? query returns the current trigger sensitivity setting.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= the sensitivity setting in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:SENSitivity"](#) on page 226



## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce

Selects the input channels for the alternative trigger mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce <sources>

<sources> ::= {CH1CH2 | CH1CH3 | CH1CH4 | CH2CH3 | CH2CH4 | CH3CH4}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce command selects the input channels for the alternative trigger mode.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce?

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:SOURce? query returns the currently selected alternative trigger input channels.

**Return Format** <sources><NL>

<sources> ::= {CH1CH2 | CH1CH3 | CH1CH4 | CH2CH3 | CH2CH4 | CH3CH4}

**See Also** • **" :TRIGger:MODE "** on page 225

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet

Sets the time interval between the trigger and the horizontal center of the screen.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet <offset\_value>[,<src>]

<offset\_value> ::= time in seconds from the trigger to the display  
reference in NR3 format

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet command sets the time interval between the trigger event and the center of the screen. The maximum position value depends on the time/division settings.

If the horizontal time base is set between 50 s/div and 50 ms/div, the delayed trigger time range is:

$$\text{offset\_value} = \pm 6\text{div} \times \text{time base setting}$$

If the horizontal time base is set to less than 50 ms/div then the delayed trigger time range is:

$$\text{offset\_value} = -14\text{div} \times \text{time base setting to 1s}$$

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeOFFSet? query returns the current time from the trigger to the center of the screen in seconds.

**Return Format** <pos><NL>

<pos> ::= time in seconds from the trigger to the center of the  
screen in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TIMebase\[:MAIN\]:OFFSet"](#) on page 215

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe

Sets the horizontal scale or units per division.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe <scale\_value>[,<src>]

<scale\_value> ::= 1 ns through 50 s in NR3 format

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe command sets the horizontal scale or units per division for the main window.

The time value is in a 1-2-5 sequence (for example, 1.0E-9, 2.0E-9, 5.0E-9, ..., 1.0E+00, 2.0E+00, 5.0E+00) from:

- 1 ns/div to 50 s/div (DSO102xA).
- 2 ns/div to 50 s/div (DSO101xA).
- 5 ns/div to 50 s/div (DSO100xA).

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TimeSCALe? query returns the current horizontal scale setting in seconds per division for the main window.

**Return Format** <scale\_value><NL>

<scale\_value> ::= 1 ns through 50 s in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TIMebase\[:MAIN\]:SCALe"](#) on page 216

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE

Selects the trigger mode (trigger type).

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE <type>[, <src>]

<type> ::= {EDGE | PULSe | VIDEO}

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE command selects the trigger mode (trigger type).

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:TYPE? query returns the current trigger mode.

**Return Format** <type><NL>

<type> ::= {EDGE | PULSE | VIDEO}

**See Also** • **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:LINE

Specifies the line number when triggering on a sepcific line of video.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:LINE <line\_number>[,<src>]

<line\_number> ::= integer in NR1 format,  
from 1 to 625 in PAL standard,  
from 1 to 525 in NTSC standard

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE command allows triggering on a specific line of video.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:LINE? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:LINE? query returns the current video trigger line number setting.

**Return Format** <line\_number><NL>

<line\_number> ::= integer in NR1 format

- See Also**
- **" :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE "** on page 246
  - **" :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:STANdard "** on page 248
  - **" :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE "** on page 268

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE

Sets the video trigger mode and field.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE <mode>[,<src>]

<mode> ::= {ODDfield | EVENfield | LINE | ALLlines}

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE command selects the video trigger mode and field.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE? query returns the video trigger mode.

**Return Format** <mode><NL>

<mode> ::= {ODD FIELD | EVEN FIELD | LINE | ALL LINES}

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:STANdard"](#) on page 248
  - [":TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE"](#) on page 269

## :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:POLarity

Sets the edge of the sync pulse to trigger on.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:POLarity <polarity>[,<src>]

<polarity> ::= {POSitive | NEGative}

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDeo:POLarity command sets the edge of the sync pulse to trigger on.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:POLarity? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:POLarity? query returns the current sync pulse edge setting.

**Return Format** <polarity><NL>

<polarity> ::= {POSITIVE | NEGATIVE}

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:MODE"](#) on page 246
  - [":TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity"](#) on page 270

**:TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:STANdard**

Sets the type of video waveform to trigger on.

**Command Syntax**     :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:STANdard <standard>[,<src>]

<standard> ::= {NTSC | PALSecam}

<src> ::= {SOURceA | SOURceB}

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDeo:STANdard command sets the type of video waveform to trigger on.

**Query Syntax**     :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:STANdard? [<src>]

The :TRIGger:ALTerNation:VIDEO:STANdard? query returns the current video standard setting.

**Return Format**     <standard><NL>

<standard> ::= {NTSC | PALSECAM}



## :TRIGger:EDGE Commands

**Table 45** :TRIGger:EDGE Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel <level> (see <a href="#">page 250</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel? (see <a href="#">page 250</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe <slope> (see <a href="#">page 251</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe? (see <a href="#">page 251</a> )	<slope> ::= {POSitive   NEGative   ALTernation}
:TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 252</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 252</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5   ACLine} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 253</a> )	:TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 253</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMal   SINGle}

### :TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel

Specifies the trigger level.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel <level>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range  
from -6 div to +6 div

The :TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel command specifies the trigger level.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?

The :TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel? query returns the currently specified edge trigger level.

**Return Format** <level><NL>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce"](#) on page 252

## :TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe

Specifies the slope of the edge that will trigger the oscilloscope.

**Command Syntax**    :TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe <slope>  
                          <slope> ::= {NEGative | POSitive | ALTerNation}

The :TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe command specifies the slope of the edge that will trigger the oscilloscope:

- POSitive – rising edge.
- NEGative – falling edge.
- ALTerNation – rising or falling edge.

**Query Syntax**    :TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?

The :TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe? query returns the currently selected edge trigger slope.

**Return Format**    <slope><NL>  
                          <slope> ::= {NEGATIVE | POSITIVE | ALTERNATION}

**See Also**    • **" :TRIGger:MODE "** on page 225

**Example Code**    ' TRIGGER\_EDGE\_SLOPE - Sets the slope of the edge for the trigger.  
                          ' Set the slope to positive.  
                          myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive"

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306

**:TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce**

Selects the input channel used for the edge trigger.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce <source>

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | EXT | EXT5 | ACLine}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce command selects the input channel used for the edge trigger.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?

The :TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce? query returns the currently selected edge trigger source.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {CH<n> | EXT | EXT5 | ACLINE}

**See Also** • **"[:TRIGger:MODE](#)"** on page 225

**Example Code**

```
' TRIGGER_EDGE_SOURCE - Selects the channel that actually produces the
edge trigger. Any channel can be selected.
myScope.WriteString ":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce CHANnel1"
```

Example program from the start: **"[VISA COM Example in Visual Basic](#)"** on page 306

## :TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep

Selects the edge trigger sweep mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep <sweep>  
 <sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAl | SINGle}

The :TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep command selects the edge trigger sweep mode:

- AUTO – if a trigger event does not occur within a time determined by the oscilloscope settings, the oscilloscope automatically forces a trigger which causes the oscilloscope to sweep. If the frequency of your waveform is 20 Hz or less, you should not use the AUTO sweep mode because it is possible that the oscilloscope will automatically trigger before your waveform trigger occurs.
- NORMAl – if no trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will not sweep, and no waveform data will appear on the screen.
- SINGle – when trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will sweep once, and waveform data from a single acquisition will appear on the screen.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep?

The :TRIGger:EDGE:SWEep? query returns the currently selected trigger sweep mode.

**Return Format** <sweep><NL>  
 <sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAL | SINGLE}

## :TRIGger:PATtern Commands

Table 46 :TRIGger:PATtern Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:PATtern:LEVe l <level> (see page 255)	:TRIGger:PATtern:LEVe l? (see page 255)	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:PATtern:PATT ern <value>,<mask>,<ext setting>[,<edge source>,<edge dir>] (see page 256)	:TRIGger:PATtern:PATT ern? (see page 256)	<value> ::= integer in NR1 format <mask> ::= integer in NR1 format <ext setting> ::= {0   1} where 0=EXT, 1=EXT5 <edge source> ::= {0-5} where 0=Channel1, 1=Channel2, 2=Channel3, 3=Channel4, 4=EXT/EXT5 (specified by <ext setting>) <edge dir> ::= {0   1} where 0=Negative, 1=Positive
:TRIGger:PATtern:SOUR ce <source> (see page 258)	:TRIGger:PATtern:SOUR ce? (see page 258)	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:PATtern:SWEe p <sweep> (see page 259)	:TRIGger:PATtern:SWEe p? (see page 259)	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMal   SINGle}

## :TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel

Specifies the trigger level.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel <level>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range  
from -6 div to +6 div

The :TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel command specifies the trigger level.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel?

The :TRIGger:PATtern:LEVel? query returns the currently specified pattern trigger level.

**Return Format** <level><NL>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce"](#) on page 258

## :TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern

Specifies the pattern to trigger on.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern <pattern>

<pattern> ::= <value>,<mask>,<ext setting>[,<edge source>,<edge dir>]

<value> ::= integer in NR1 format

<mask> ::= integer in NR1 format

<ext setting> ::= {0 | 1} where 0=EXT, 1=EXT5

<edge source> ::= {0-4} where 0=Channel1, 1=Channel2, 2=Channel3,  
3=Channel4, 4=EXT/EXT5 (specified by <ext setting>)

<edge dir> ::= {0 | 1} where 0=Negative, 1=Positive

The :TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern command defines the specified pattern resource according to the value, mask, external trigger input setting, edge source, and edge direction.

For both <value> and <mask>, each bit corresponds to an input channel:

- Bit 0 – Channel 1.
- Bit 1 – Channel 2.
- Bit 2 – Channel 3.
- Bit 3 – Channel 4.
- Bit 4 – External trigger input.

Set a <value> bit to "0" to select a low value for the input channel. Set a <value> bit to "1" to select a high value for the input channel.

Set a <mask> bit to "0" to ignore the input channel (displayed as "X" on screen which means "don't care"). Only channels with a "1" set on the appropriate mask bit are used.

For example, to trigger on ch1=high, ch2=low, ch3=high, and EXT=rising edge, you would use the value 0 0101b or 5. To ignore the ch4 input, you would use the mask 1 0111b or 23. The resulting pattern command would be:

```
:TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern 5,23,0,4,1
```

### NOTE

Specifying an edge automatically sets that input channel's value bit to "0" and its mask bit to a "1". For example, if you use the pattern "13,23,0,3,1", which specifies a rising edge on channel 4, the value becomes 0 0101b or 5, and the mask becomes 1 1111b or 31.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern?

The :TRIGger:PATtern:PATtern? query returns the current settings for the pattern's value, mask, external trigger input setting, edge source, and edge direction.



**Return Format**    <pattern><NL>

For example:

**5, 23, EXT, EXT, Positive**

Or, when no edge is specified:

**2, 31, EXT, None, X**

**See Also**    •    **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225

**:TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce**

Selects the input channel used for the pattern trigger.

**Command Syntax**    `:TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce <source>`

`<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | EXT | EXT5}`

`<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4}` for the four channel oscilloscope models

`<n> ::= {1 | 2}` for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce command selects the input channel used for the pattern trigger.

**Query Syntax**    `:TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce?`

The :TRIGger:PATtern:SOURce? query returns the currently selected pattern trigger source.

**Return Format**    `<source><NL>`

`<source> ::= {CH<n> | EXT | EXT5}`

**See Also**    • **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225

## :TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep

Selects the pattern trigger sweep mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep <sweep>

<sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAl | SINGLe}

The :TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep command selects the pattern trigger sweep mode:

- AUTO – if a trigger event does not occur within a time determined by the oscilloscope settings, the oscilloscope automatically forces a trigger which causes the oscilloscope to sweep. If the frequency of your waveform is 20 Hz or less, you should not use the AUTO sweep mode because it is possible that the oscilloscope will automatically trigger before your waveform trigger occurs.
- NORMAl – if no trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will not sweep, and no waveform data will appear on the screen.
- SINGLe – when trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will sweep once, and waveform data from a single acquisition will appear on the screen.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep?

The :TRIGger:PATtern:SWEep? query returns the currently selected trigger sweep mode.

**Return Format** <sweep><NL>

<sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAL | SINGLE}

## :TRIGger:PULSe Commands

**Table 47** :TRIGger:PULSe Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel <level> (see <a href="#">page 261</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel? (see <a href="#">page 261</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:PULSe:MODE <value> (see <a href="#">page 262</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 262</a> )	<value> ::= {+GREaterthan   +LESSthan   -GREaterthan   -LESSthan}
:TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 263</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce ? (see <a href="#">page 263</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 264</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 264</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMal   SINGle}
:TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh <value> (see <a href="#">page 265</a> )	:TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh? (see <a href="#">page 265</a> )	<value> ::= number in NR3 format from 20 ns to 10 seconds

## :TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel

Specifies the trigger level.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel <level>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range  
from -6 div to +6 div

The :TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel command specifies the trigger level.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel?

The :TRIGger:PULSe:LEVel? query returns the currently specified pulse width trigger level.

**Return Format** <level><NL>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce"](#) on page 263

## :TRIGger:PULSe:MODE

Sets the pulse width trigger mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:MODE <value>

<value> ::= {+GREATERthan | +LESSthan | -GREATERthan | -LESSthan}

The :TRIGger:PULSe:MODE command sets the pulse width trigger mode. The "+" options are for positive pulses. The "-" options are for negative pulses.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:MODE?

The :TRIGger:PULSe:MODE? query returns the currently selected pulse trigger mode.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {+GREATER THAN | +LESS THAN | -GREATER THAN | -LESS THAN}

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce"](#) on page 263
  - [":TRIGger:MODE"](#) on page 225

## :TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce

Selects the input channel used for the pulse width trigger.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce <source>

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | EXT | EXT5}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce command selects the input channel used for the pulse width trigger.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce?

The :TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce? query returns the currently selected pulse width trigger source.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {CH<n> | EXT | EXT5}

**See Also** • **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225

## :TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep

Selects the pulse width trigger sweep mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep <sweep>

<sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAl | SINGLe}

The :TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep command selects the pulse width trigger sweep mode:

- AUTO – if a trigger event does not occur within a time determined by the oscilloscope settings, the oscilloscope automatically forces a trigger which causes the oscilloscope to sweep. If the frequency of your waveform is 20 Hz or less, you should not use the AUTO sweep mode because it is possible that the oscilloscope will automatically trigger before your waveform trigger occurs.
- NORMAl – if no trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will not sweep, and no waveform data will appear on the screen.
- SINGLe – when trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will sweep once, and waveform data from a single acquisition will appear on the screen.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep?

The :TRIGger:PULSe:SWEep? query returns the currently selected trigger sweep mode.

**Return Format** <sweep><NL>

<sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAL | SINGLE}



## :TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh

Specifies the pulse trigger width.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh <value>

<value> ::= number in NR3 format from 20 ns to 10 s

The :TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh command specifies the pulse trigger width.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh?

The :TRIGger:PULSe:WIDTh? query returns the current pulse trigger width setting.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= a number in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce"](#) on page 263
  - [":TRIGger:PULSe:MODE"](#) on page 262
  - [":TRIGger:MODE"](#) on page 225

## :TRIGger:VIDEO Commands

Table 48 :TRIGger:VIDEO Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel <level> (see <a href="#">page 267</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel? (see <a href="#">page 267</a> )	<level> ::= a number in NR3 format from -6 div to +6 div
:TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE <line_number> (see <a href="#">page 268</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE? (see <a href="#">page 268</a> )	<line_number> ::= integer in NR1 format, from 1 to 625 in PAL standard, from 1 to 525 in NTSC standard
:TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE <mode> (see <a href="#">page 269</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE? (see <a href="#">page 269</a> )	<mode> ::= {ODDfield   EVENfield   LINE   ALLlines}
:TRIGger:VIDEO:POLari ty <polarity> (see <a href="#">page 270</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:POLari ty? (see <a href="#">page 270</a> )	<polarity> ::= {POSitive   NEGative}
:TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 271</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce ? (see <a href="#">page 271</a> )	<source> ::= {CHANnel<n>   EXT   EXT5} <n> ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format
:TRIGger:VIDEO:STANda rd <standard> (see <a href="#">page 272</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:STANda rd? (see <a href="#">page 272</a> )	<standard> ::= {NTSC   PALSecam}
:TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep <sweep> (see <a href="#">page 273</a> )	:TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep? (see <a href="#">page 273</a> )	<sweep> ::= {AUTO   NORMAl   SINGle}

## :TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel

Specifies the trigger level.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel <level>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format in the range  
from -6 div to +6 div

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel command specifies the trigger level.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel?

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:LEVel? query returns the currently specified video trigger level.

**Return Format** <level><NL>

<level> ::= a number in NR3 format

**See Also** • [":TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce"](#) on page 271

## :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE

Specifies the line number when triggering on a sepcific line of video.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE <line\_number>

<line\_number> ::= integer in NR1 format,  
from 1 to 625 in PAL standard,  
from 1 to 525 in NTSC standard

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE command allows triggering on a specific line of video.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE?

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:LINE? query returns the current video trigger line number setting.

**Return Format** <line\_number><NL>

<line\_number> ::= integer in NR1 format

- See Also**
- **"[:TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE](#)"** on page 269
  - **"[:TRIGger:VIDEO:STANdard](#)"** on page 272

## :TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE

Sets the video trigger mode and field.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE <mode>

<mode> ::= { ODDfield | EVENfield | LINE | ALLlines }

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE command selects the video trigger mode and field.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE?

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:MODE? query returns the video trigger mode.

**Return Format** <mode><NL>

<mode> ::= { ODD FIELD | EVEN FIELD | LINE | ALL LINES }

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:VIDEO:STANdard"](#) on page 272
  - [":TRIGger:MODE"](#) on page 225

## :TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity

Sets the edge of the sync pulse to trigger on.

**Command Syntax**    :TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity <polarity>  
                         <polarity> ::= {POSitive | NEGative}

The :TRIGger:VIDeo:POLarity command sets the edge of the sync pulse to trigger on.

**Query Syntax**    :TRIGger:VIDEO:POLarity?

The :TRIGger:VIDeo:POLarity? query returns the current sync pulse edge setting.

**Return Format**    <polarity><NL>  
                         <polarity> ::= {POSITIVE | NEGATIVE}

- See Also**
- [":TRIGger:MODE"](#) on page 225
  - [":TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce"](#) on page 271

## :TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce

Selects the input channel used for the video trigger.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce <source>

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | EXT | EXT5}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce command selects the input channel used for the video trigger.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce?

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:SOURce? query returns the currently selected video trigger source.

**Return Format** <source><NL>

<source> ::= {CH<n> | EXT | EXT5}

**See Also** • **":TRIGger:MODE"** on page 225

## :TRIGger:VIDEO:STANdard

Sets the type of video waveform to trigger on.

**Command Syntax**     :TRIGger:VIDEO:STANdard <standard>

<standard> ::= {NTSC | PALSecam}

The :TRIGger:VIDeo:STANdard command sets the type of video waveform to trigger on.

**Query Syntax**     :TRIGger:VIDEO:STANdard?

The :TRIGger:VIDeo:STANdard? query returns the current video standard setting.

**Return Format**     <standard><NL>

<standard> ::= {NTSC | PALSECAM}



## :TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep

Selects the video trigger sweep mode.

**Command Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep <sweep>

<sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAl | SINGle}

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep command selects the video trigger sweep mode:

- AUTO – if a trigger event does not occur within a time determined by the oscilloscope settings, the oscilloscope automatically forces a trigger which causes the oscilloscope to sweep. If the frequency of your waveform is 20 Hz or less, you should not use the AUTO sweep mode because it is possible that the oscilloscope will automatically trigger before your waveform trigger occurs.
- NORMAl – if no trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will not sweep, and no waveform data will appear on the screen.
- SINGle – when trigger occurs, the oscilloscope will sweep once, and waveform data from a single acquisition will appear on the screen.

**Query Syntax** :TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep?

The :TRIGger:VIDEO:SWEep? query returns the currently selected trigger sweep mode.

**Return Format** <sweep><NL>

<sweep> ::= {AUTO | NORMAL | SINGLE}



## 22 :UTILity Commands

The :UTILity command subsystem lets you set the date and time.

**Table 49** :UTILity Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
:UTILity:DATE (see <a href="#">page 276</a> )	:UTILity:DATE? (see <a href="#">page 276</a> )	<date> <date> ::= YYYY-MM-DD
:UTILity:TIME (see <a href="#">page 277</a> )	:UTILity:TIME? (see <a href="#">page 277</a> )	<time> <time> ::= HH-MM-SS

### :UTILITY:DATE

Sets the date.

**Command Syntax** :UTILITY:DATE <date>

<date> ::= YYYY-MM-DD

The :UTILITY:DATE command sets the date using YYYY-MM-DD format, where:

- YYYY – 4 decimal digits representing the year.
- MM – 2 decimal digits representing the month.
- DD – 2 decimal digits representing the day.

**Query Syntax** :UTILITY:DATE?

The :UTILITY:DATE? query returns the current date setting.

**Return Format** <date><NL>

<date> ::= YYYY-MM-DD

**See Also** • [":UTILITY:TIME"](#) on page 277

## :UTILity:TIME

Sets the time.

**Command Syntax**    :UTILity:TIME <time>  
                         <time> ::= HH-MM-SS

The :UTILity:TIME command sets the time using HH-MM-SS format, where:

- HH – 2 decimal digits representing the hours.
- MM – 2 decimal digits representing the minutes.
- SS – 2 decimal digits representing the seconds.

**Query Syntax**    :UTILity:TIME?

The :UTILity:TIME? query returns the current time setting.

**Return Format**    <time><NL>  
                         <time> ::= HH-MM-SS

**See Also**    • [":UTILity:DATE"](#) on page 276



## 23 :WAVeform Commands

The WAVeform subsystem is used to transfer waveform data from the oscilloscope to a computer. It contains commands to transfer waveform information and waveform data from the oscilloscope.

These WAVeform commands and queries are implemented in the 1000 Series oscilloscopes:

**Table 50** :WAVeform Commands Summary

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
n/a	:WAVeform:DATA? [<source>] (see page 283)	<memory_block_data>
:WAVeform:FORMat <value> (see page 285)	:WAVeform:FORMat? (see page 285)	<value> ::= {WORD   BYTE   ASCII}
:WAVeform:POINTs <points> (see page 286)	:WAVeform:POINTs? (see page 286)	<points> ::= 1-600 if waveform points mode is NORMal <points> ::= 1-10240 or 1-20480 (2 GSa/s and half channel) if waveform points mode is RAW
:WAVeform:POINTs:MODE <points_mode> (see page 288)	:WAVeform:POINTs:MODE ? (see page 288)	<points_mode> ::= {NORMal   MAXimum   RAW}

Table 50 :WAVeform Commands Summary (continued)

Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
n/a	:WAVeform:PREamble? (see <a href="#">page 289</a> )	<pre>&lt;preamble_block&gt; ::= &lt;format NR1&gt;, &lt;type NR1&gt;,&lt;points NR1&gt;,&lt;count NR1&gt;, &lt;xincrement NR3&gt;, &lt;xorigin NR3&gt;, &lt;xreference NR1&gt;,&lt;yincrement NR3&gt;, &lt;yorigin NR1&gt;, &lt;yreference NR1&gt; &lt;format&gt; ::= an integer in NR1 format:  • 0 for BYTE format • 1 for WORD format • 2 for ASCii format &lt;type&gt; ::= an integer in NR1 format:  • 0 for NORMAl type • 1 for PEAK detect type • 2 for AVERAge type &lt;points&gt; ::= (requested data points set by :WAVeform:POINTs). &lt;count&gt; ::= requested averages (set by :ACQuire:AVERAges) or 1 if PEAK or NORMAl; an integer in NR1 format. &lt;xincrement&gt; ::= 1/SaRate if waveform points mode is RAW; TimeScale/50 if waveform points mode is NORMAL. &lt;xorigin&gt; ::= screen data point 0 time when points mode = NORMAL; memory data point 0 time when points mode = RAW. &lt;xreference&gt; ::= 0 &lt;yincrement&gt; ::= VerticalScale/25 &lt;yorigin&gt; ::= value at vertical center of screen. &lt;yreference&gt; ::= 100</pre>
:WAVeform:SOURce <source> (see <a href="#">page 291</a> )	:WAVeform:SOURce? (see <a href="#">page 291</a> )	<pre>&lt;source&gt; ::= {CHANnel&lt;n&gt;   MATH} &lt;n&gt; ::= 1-2 or 1-4 in NR1 format</pre>
n/a	:WAVeform:XINCrement? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 292</a> )	<pre>&lt;x_data_increment_value&gt; ::= in NR3 format</pre>
n/a	:WAVeform:XORigin? [<source>] (see <a href="#">page 293</a> )	<pre>&lt;x_origin_value&gt; ::= in NR3 format</pre>



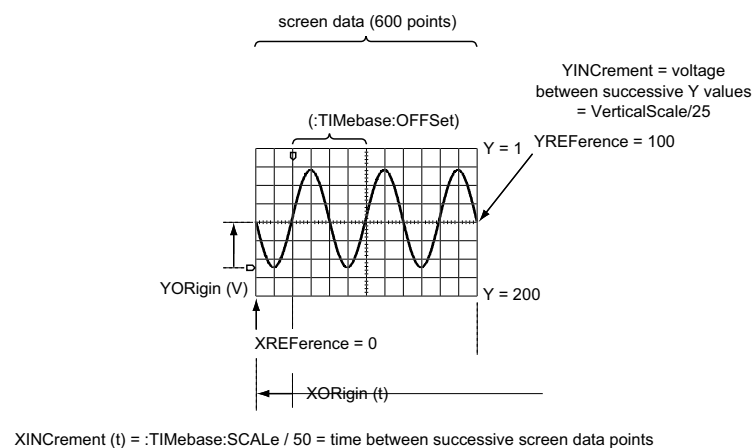
**Table 50** :WAVEform Commands Summary (continued)

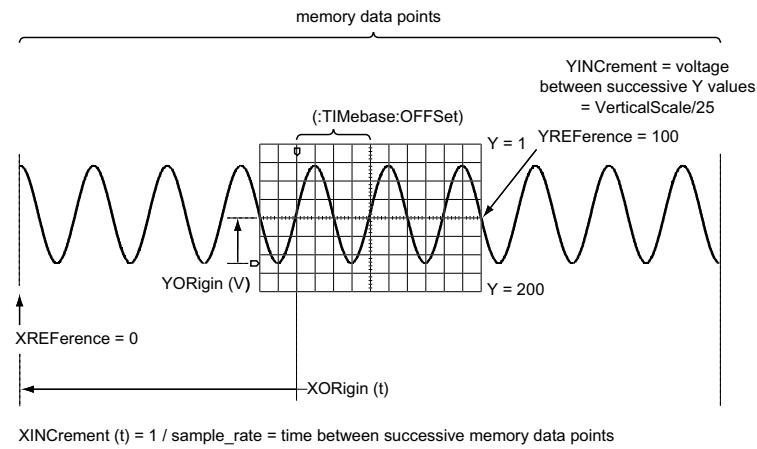
Command	Query	Options and Query Returns
n/a	:WAVEform:XREFerence? [ <source/> ] (see <a href="#">page 294</a> )	<x_origin_index> ::= 0 (in NR1 format)
n/a	:WAVEform:YINCrement? [ <source/> ] (see <a href="#">page 295</a> )	<y_increment_value> ::= in NR3 format
n/a	:WAVEform:YORigin? [ <source/> ] (see <a href="#">page 296</a> )	<y_center_value> ::= in NR3 format
n/a	:WAVEform:YREFerence? [ <source/> ] (see <a href="#">page 297</a> )	<y_center_index> ::= 100 (in NR1 format)

After an \*RST command, these are the default WAVEform settings:

- :WAVEform:POINts:MODE NORMAl
- :WAVEform:POINts 600
- :WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1
- :WAVEform:FORMat BYTE

The following figures illustrate some of the basic 1000 Series oscilloscope waveform data concepts.

**Figure 3** Screen Data (Waveform Points Mode = NORMAL)



**Figure 4** Memory Data (Waveform Points Mode = RAW)

## :WAVEform:DATA

Returns waveform data.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:DATA? [<source>]

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :WAVEform:DATA? query returns waveform data.

The number of data points returned depends on:

- The waveform points mode.

In the NORMAL waveform points mode, up to 600 points of screen data can be returned. In the RAW and MAXimum waveform points modes, up to 10k or 20k points of memory data can be returned, depending on the following conditions. See **":WAVEform:POINTS:MODE"** on page 288.

- Whether the oscilloscope is running or stopped.

In the RAW waveform points mode, up to 10k or 20k points of memory data is available only when the oscilloscope is stopped.

In the MAXimum waveform points mode, the full amount of screen data (600 points) is returned when the oscilloscope is running, and the full amount of memory data (10k or 20k points) is returned when the oscilloscope is stopped. The desired number of waveform points (**":WAVEform:POINTS"** on page 286) is ignored in the MAXimum waveform points mode.

See **":RUN"** on page 72 and **":SINGLE"** on page 73.

- The sample rate.

When the sample rate is 2 GSa/s (that is, when the horizontal scale is 20 ns/div or less and in *half channel*), up to 20k points of memory data can be returned; otherwise, up to 10k points of memory data can be returned. *Half channel* is when only one channel of a pair is on. Channels 1 and 2 are one pair, and channels 3 and 4 are another pair. See **":CHANnel<n>:DISPlay"** on page 91.

- The number of points requested.

See **":WAVEform:POINTS"** on page 286.

- The waveform source.

If the waveform source is MATH and the FFT function is on, up to 500 points of screen data are returned (regardless of the waveform points mode). Other math functions (add, subtract, or multiply) return up to 600 points of screen data. See **":WAVEform:SOURce"** on page 291.

To calculate the X value of each data point returned, use:

$$\text{XORigin} + (\text{data\_index} * \text{XINCrement})$$

When BYTE or WORD formats are used, you can calculate the Y value of each data point returned using:

$$(\text{YREFerence} - \text{data\_value}) * \text{YINCrement} - \text{YORigin}$$

When the ASCII format is used, no calculation is necessary – the Y value is returned in ASCII engineering notation format.

When reading waveform data, a delay between the query write and the data read is necessary to give the oscilloscope time to ready the data. See ["Delaying Before Reading Waveform Data"](#) on page 32.

**NOTE**

If you use the <source> option to this query, the :WAVeform:SOURce is also set to the specified source.

**NOTE**

In the Sequence play back mode, the :WAVeform:DATA? query is only valid when the waveform points mode is NORMal or MAXimum.

**CAUTION**

Keysight recommends that you use the RAW waveform points mode when the oscilloscope is stopped. When stopped, if you adjust the horizontal time per division setting to see all data on the screen and query data in the NORMal waveform points mode, some invalid data may be returned.

**Return Format**

<memory\_block\_data><NL>

If there is a timeout during a :WAVeform:DATA? query, it is possible that there was no data to return. If you issue a :SYSTem:ERRor? query after the timeout (perhaps using the Interactive IO or VISA Assistant utilities that come with the Agilent IO Libraries Suite), and you find a 67, "Can't Execute" message in the queue, it indicates there was no data for the query.

**See Also**

- ["Delaying Before Reading Waveform Data"](#) on page 32
- ["Definite-Length Block Response Data"](#) on page 57
- [":WAVeform:XORigin"](#) on page 293
- [":WAVeform:XINCrement"](#) on page 292
- [":WAVeform:YREFerence"](#) on page 297
- [":WAVeform:YORigin"](#) on page 296
- [":WAVeform:YINCrement"](#) on page 295
- [":WAVeform:SOURce"](#) on page 291
- [":WAVeform:FORMat"](#) on page 285

## :WAVEform:FORMat

Sets the data transmission mode for waveform data points.

**Command Syntax** :WAVEform:FORMat <value>

<value> ::= {WORD | BYTE | ASCII}

The :WAVEform:FORMat command sets the data transmission mode for waveform data points. This command controls how the data is formatted when sent from the oscilloscope.

- ASCII formatted data converts the internal integer data values to real Y-axis values. Values are transferred as ASCII digits in floating point notation, separated by commas.

ASCII formatted data is transferred ASCII text.

- WORD formatted data transfers 16-bit data as two bytes. The upper byte is transmitted first.
- BYTE formatted data is transferred as 8-bit bytes.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:FORMat?

The :WAVEform:FORMat query returns the current output format for the transfer of waveform data.

**Return Format** <value><NL>

<value> ::= {WORD | BYTE | ASCII}

**See Also** • [":WAVEform:DATA"](#) on page 283

## :WAVEform:POINts

Sets the desired number of waveform points to be returned.

**Command Syntax** :WAVEform:POINts <points>

<points> ::= 1-600 if waveform points mode is NORMAL

<points> ::= 1-10240 or 1-20480 (2 GSa/s and half channel)  
if waveform points mode is RAW

The :WAVEform:POINts command sets the desired number of waveform points to be returned by the :WAVEform:DATA? query. For example, if you set waveform points to 250, you get the first 250 points of the waveform data record.

The waveform points mode (see **":WAVEform:POINts:MODE"** on page 288) affects what data can be returned for channels 1-4:

- In the NORMAL waveform points mode, up to 600 points of screen data can be returned.
- In the RAW waveform points mode, up to 10k or 20k points of memory data is available only when the oscilloscope is stopped.
- In the MAXimum waveform points mode, the desired number of waveform points is ignored. The full amount of screen data (600 points) is returned when the oscilloscope is running, and the full amount of memory data (10k or 20k points) is returned when the oscilloscope is stopped.

For memory data, whether 10k or 20k points are available depends on the sample rate. When the sample rate is 2 GSa/s (that is, when the horizontal scale is 20 ns/div or less and in *half channel*), up to 20k points of memory data can be returned; otherwise, up to 10k points of memory data can be returned. *Half channel* is when only one channel of a pair is on. Channels 1 and 2 are one pair, and channels 3 and 4 are another pair. See **":CHANnel<n>:DISPlay"** on page 91.

If the waveform source is MATH and the FFT function is on, up to 500 points are returned. Other math functions (add, subtract, or multiply) return up to 600 points.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:POINts?

The :WAVEform:POINts query returns the currently set desired number of waveform points.

**Return Format** <points><NL>

<points> ::= 1-600 if waveform points mode is NORMAL

<points> ::= 1-10240 or 1-20480 (2 GSa/s and half channel)  
if waveform points mode is MAXimum or RAW

- See Also**
- **":CHANnel<n>:MEMoryDepth"** on page 94
  - **":WAVEform:DATA"** on page 283
  - **":WAVEform:POINts:MODE"** on page 288
  - **":WAVEform:SOURce"** on page 291

- **":WAVEform:PREamble"** on page 289

**Example Code**

```
' WAVE_POINTS - Sets the desired number of points to be returned  
' by the ":WAVEform:DATA?" query.  
myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:POINTS 250"
```

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306

## :WAVEform:POINts:MODE

Sets the waveform points mode.

**Command Syntax** :WAVEform:POINts:MODE <points\_mode>

<points\_mode> ::= {NORMal | MAXimum | RAW}

The :WAVEform:POINts:MODE command sets the type of waveform data points returned by the :WAVEform:DATA? query:

- NORMAL – screen data (up to 600 points) is returned. The desired number of points is set by the :WAVEform:POINts command.
- RAW – memory data (up to 10k or 20k points) is available only when the oscilloscope is stopped. (Zero points are returned when the oscilloscope is running.) The desired number of points is set by the :WAVEform:POINts command.
- MAXimum – the full amount of screen data (600 points) is returned when the oscilloscope is running, and the full amount of memory data (10k or 20k points) is returned when the oscilloscope is stopped.

For memory data, whether 10k or 20k points are available depends on the sample rate. When the sample rate is 2 GSa/s (that is, when the horizontal scale is 20 ns/div or less and in *half channel*), up to 20k points of memory data can be returned; otherwise, up to 10k points of memory data can be returned. *Half channel* is when only one channel of a pair is on. Channels 1 and 2 are one pair, and channels 3 and 4 are another pair. See **":CHANnel<n>:DISPlay"** on page 91.

If the waveform source is MATH and the FFT function is on, 1024 points are always returned. Other math functions (add, subtract, or multiply) always return 600 points.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:POINts:MODE?

The :WAVEform:POINts:MODE? query returns the current points mode setting.

**Return Format** <points\_mode><NL>

<points\_mode> ::= {NORMal | MAXimum | RAW}

- See Also**
- **":WAVEform:DATA"** on page 283
  - **":WAVEform:POINts"** on page 286
  - **":RUN"** on page 72
  - **":STOP"** on page 74
  - **":SINGLE"** on page 73
  - **":CHANnel<n>:DISPlay"** on page 91



## :WAVEform:PREamble

Returns information about the waveform data.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:PREamble?

The :WAVEform:PREamble query returns information about settings and values associated with the waveform data for a waveform source.

**Return Format** <preamble\_block><NL>

```
<preamble_block> ::= <format 16-bit NR1>,
                    <type 16-bit NR1>,
                    <points 32-bit NR1>,
                    <count 32-bit NR1>,
                    <xincrement 64-bit floating point NR3>,
                    <xorigin 64-bit floating point NR3>,
                    <xreference 32-bit NR1>,
                    <yincrement 32-bit floating point NR3>,
                    <yorigin 32-bit NR1>,
                    <yreference 32-bit NR1>

<format> ::= 0 for BYTE format, 1 for WORD format, 2 for ASCII format;
            an integer in NR1 format (format set by :WAVEform:FORMat).

<type> ::= 0 for NORMAl type, 1 for PEAK detect, 2 for AVERAge type
           type; an integer in NR1 format (type set by :ACQuire:TYPE).

<points> ::= requested data points (set by :WAVEform:POINts).

<count> ::= requested averages (set by :ACQuire:AVERAges)
           or 1 if PEAK or NORMAl; an integer in NR1 format.

<xincrement> ::= TimeScale/50 if waveform points mode is NORMAl;
                1/SaRate if waveform points mode is RAW.

<xorigin> ::= screen data point 0 time when points mode = NORMAl;
              memory data point 0 time when points mode = RAW.

<xreference> ::= 0

<yincrement> ::= VerticalScale/25

<yorigin> ::= value at vertical center of screen.

<yreference> ::= 100
```

- See Also**
- [":WAVEform:SOURce"](#) on page 291
  - [":WAVEform:DATA"](#) on page 283
  - [":WAVEform:FORMat"](#) on page 285
  - [":ACQuire:TYPE"](#) on page 81
  - [":WAVEform:POINts"](#) on page 286
  - [":ACQuire:AVERAges"](#) on page 78
  - [":WAVEform:XINCrement"](#) on page 292
  - [":WAVEform:XORigin"](#) on page 293

- **":WAVEform:XREference"** on page 294
- **":WAVEform:YINCrement"** on page 295
- **":WAVEform:YORigin"** on page 296
- **":WAVEform:YREference"** on page 297

**Example Code**

```
' GET_PREAMBLE - The preamble block contains all of the current
' WAVEFORM settings. It is returned in the form <preamble_block><NL>
' where <preamble_block> is:
'   FORMAT      : int16 - 0 = BYTE, 1 = WORD, 2 = ASCII.
'   TYPE        : int16 - 0 = NORMAL, 1 = PEAK DETECT, 2 = AVERAGE
'   POINTS      : int32 - number of data points transferred.
'   COUNT       : int32 - 1 and is always 1.
'   XINCREMENT  : float64 - time difference between data points.
'   XORIGIN     : float64 - always the first data point in memory.
'   XREFERENCE  : int32 - specifies the data point associated with
'                   x-origin.
'   YINCREMENT  : float32 - voltage diff between data points.
'   YORIGIN     : float32 - value is the voltage at center screen.
'   YREFERENCE  : int32 - specifies the data point where y-origin
'                   occurs.

Dim Preamble()
Dim intFormat As Integer
Dim intType As Integer
Dim lngPoints As Long
Dim lngCount As Long
Dim dblXIncrement As Double
Dim dblXOrigin As Double
Dim lngXReference As Long
Dim sngYIncrement As Single
Dim sngYOrigin As Single
Dim lngYReference As Long

myScope.WriteString ":WAVEform:PREamble?" ' Query for the preamble.
Preamble() = myScope.ReadList ' Read preamble information.
intFormat = Preamble(0)
intType = Preamble(1)
lngPoints = Preamble(2)
lngCount = Preamble(3)
dblXIncrement = Preamble(4)
dblXOrigin = Preamble(5)
lngXReference = Preamble(6)
sngYIncrement = Preamble(7)
sngYOrigin = Preamble(8)
lngYReference = Preamble(9)
```

Example program from the start: **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306

## :WAVEform:SOURce

Selects the default source for the :WAVEform commands.

**Command Syntax**

```
:WAVEform:SOURce <source>
```

```
<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}
```

```
<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models
```

```
<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models
```

The :WAVEform:SOURce command selects the analog channel or math function to be used as the default source for the :WAVEform commands.

**NOTE**

The waveform source can also be changed by using the <source> option to the :WAVEform:XINCrement?, :WAVEform:XORigin?, :WAVEform:YINCrement?, and :WAVEform:YORigin? queries.

**Query Syntax**

```
:WAVEform:SOURce?
```

The :WAVEform:SOURce? query returns the currently selected source for the WAVEform commands.

**Return Format**

```
<source><NL>
```

```
<source> ::= {Channel<n> | MATH}
```

```
<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models
```

```
<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models
```

**See Also**

- **":WAVEform:FORMat"** on page 285
- **":WAVEform:DATA"** on page 283
- **":WAVEform:XINCrement"** on page 292
- **":WAVEform:XORigin"** on page 293
- **":WAVEform:YINCrement"** on page 295
- **":WAVEform:YORigin"** on page 296

## :WAVeform:XINCrement

Returns the X value between successive waveform data points.

**Query Syntax** :WAVeform:XINCrement? [<source>]

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :WAVeform:XINCrement? query returns the X value between successive waveform data points.

This value depends on the waveform points mode and the waveform's horizontal scale:

- In the NORMAL waveform points mode (where screen data is returned), XINCrement is the :TIMebase:SCALE/50 (where 1/50 is 12 horizontal divisions divided by 600 screen data points).
- In the RAW waveform points mode (where memory data is returned), XINCrement is 1/:ACQuire:SRATe.
- In the MAXimum waveform points mode:
  - If the oscilloscope is running (where screen data is returned), XINCrement is the same as for NORMAL.
  - If the oscilloscope is stopped (where memory data is returned), XINCrement is the same as for RAW.

### NOTE

If you use the <source> option to this query, the :WAVeform:SOURce is also set to the specified source.

**Return Format** <x\_data\_increment\_value><NL>

<x\_data\_increment\_value> ::= in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":WAVeform:DATA"](#) on page 283
  - [":WAVeform:XORigin"](#) on page 293
  - [":WAVeform:SOURce"](#) on page 291

## :WAVEform:XORigin

Returns the horizontal value of the first data point in the waveform data record.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:XORigin? [<source>]

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :WAVEform:XORigin? query returns the horizontal value of the first data point in the waveform data record.

This value depends on the waveform points mode and the waveform's horizontal scale:

- In the NORMAL waveform points mode (where screen data is returned), XORigin is the time of screen data point 0.
- In the RAW waveform points mode (where memory data is returned), XORigin is the time of memory data point 0.
- In the MAXimum waveform points mode:
  - If the oscilloscope is running (where screen data is returned), XINCrement is the same as for NORMAL.
  - If the oscilloscope is stopped (where memory data is returned), XINCrement is the same as for RAW.

**NOTE**

If you use the <source> option to this query, the :WAVEform:SOURce is also set to the specified source.

**Return Format** <x\_origin\_value><NL>

<x\_origin\_value> ::= in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":WAVEform:XINCrement"](#) on page 292
  - [":WAVEform:XREFerence"](#) on page 294
  - [":WAVEform:SOURce"](#) on page 291

## :WAVEform:XREFerence

Returns the index associated with the x-origin.

**Query Syntax**     :WAVEform:XREFerence? [<source>]

The :WAVEform:XREFerence? query returns the index associated with the x-origin, which is always 0.

**Return Format**     <x\_origin\_index><NL>

<x\_origin\_index> ::= 0 (in NR1 format)

- See Also**
- [":WAVEform:XORigin"](#) on page 293
  - [":WAVEform:XINCrement"](#) on page 292

## :WAVEform:YINCrement

Returns the vertical difference between adjacent waveform data values.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:YINCrement? [<source>]

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :WAVEform:YINCrement? query returns the vertical difference between adjacent waveform data values.

This value is different for each waveform data source and depends on the waveform's vertical scale. YINCrement is the :CHANnel<n>:SCALE/25 (where 1/25 is 8 vertical divisions divided by 200 vertical index positions on the screen).

**NOTE**

If you use the <source> option to this query, the :WAVEform:SOURce is also set to the specified source.

**Return Format** <y\_increment\_value><NL>

<y\_increment\_value> ::= in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":WAVEform:YORigin"](#) on page 296
  - [":WAVEform:YREFerence"](#) on page 297
  - [":WAVEform:SOURce"](#) on page 291

## :WAVeform:YORigin

Returns the vertical value at the center of the screen.

**Query Syntax** :WAVeform:YORigin? [<source>]

<source> ::= {CHANnel<n> | MATH}

<n> ::= {1 | 2 | 3 | 4} for the four channel oscilloscope models

<n> ::= {1 | 2} for the two channel oscilloscope models

The :WAVeform:YORigin? query returns the vertical value associated with the center of the screen. This value is different for each waveform data source and depends on the waveform's vertical position.

The waveform data value associated with the vertical center of the screen is returned by the :WAVeform:YREference? query (which is always 100).

### NOTE

If you use the <source> option to this query, the :WAVeform:SOURce is also set to the specified source.

**Return Format** <y\_center\_value><NL>

<y\_center\_value> ::= in NR3 format

- See Also**
- [":WAVeform:YREference"](#) on page 297
  - [":WAVeform:YINCrement"](#) on page 295
  - [":WAVeform:SOURce"](#) on page 291



## :WAVEform:YREFerence

Returns the index at the center of the screen.

**Query Syntax** :WAVEform:YREFerence? [<source>]

The :WAVEform:YREFerence? query returns the index associated with the vertical center of the screen, which is always 100.

**Return Format** <y\_center\_index><NL>

<y\_center\_index> ::= 100 (in NR1 format)

- See Also**
- [":WAVEform:YORigin"](#) on page 296
  - [":WAVEform:YINCrement"](#) on page 295



## 24 Error Messages

As errors are detected, they are placed in an error queue. This queue is first in, first out. The length of the oscilloscope's error queue is 10.

The error queue is read with the :SYSTem:ERRor? query. Executing this query reads and removes the oldest error from the head of the queue, which opens a position at the tail of the queue for a new error. When all the errors have been read from the queue, subsequent error queries return "0,No error".

The error queue is cleared when:

- the instrument is powered up.
- the instrument receives the \*CLS common command.
- the last item is read from the error queue.
- the instrument receives the :SYSTem:ERRor command.

These errors can occur when issuing 1000 Series oscilloscope programming commands:

**0,"No error"**

**1,"Same setting"**

**2,"Invalid input"**

**3,"Setting limit"**

**4,"Channel offset limit"**

**5,"Channel scale limit"**

**6,"Channel probe limit"**

**7,"Channel filter limit"**

**8,"Timebase offset limit"**

**9,"Timebase scale limit"**

**10,"Timebase of timedelay offset limit"**

**11,"Timebase of timedelay scale limit"**

**12,"Trigger level limit"**

**13,"Math vertical offset limit"**

**14,"Math vertical scale limit"**

**15,"FFT vertical scale limit"**

**16,"FFT vertical offset limit"**

**17,"FFT horizontal scale limit"**

18,"FFT horizontal offset limit"

19,"CursorA X-Axial limit"

20,"CursorB X-Axial limit"

21,"CursorA Y-Axial limit"

22,"CursorB Y-Axial limit"

23,"Holdoff time limit"

24,"Intensity limit"

25,"Pulse width limit"

26,"Video line limit"

27,"Record interval limit"

28,"Record end frame limit"

29,"Play interval limit"

30,"Play start frame limit"

31,"Play current frame limit"

32,"Play end frame limit"

33,"Storage start frame limit"

34,"Storage end frame limit"

35,"Ref vertical offset limit"

36,"Ref vertical scale limit"

37,"Passfail mask limit"

38,"Sampling rate limit"

39,"Grid intensity limit"

40,"Trigger sensitivity limit"

41,"Trigger slope time limit"

42,"Memory depth limit"

43,"Function not available"

44,"Location empty"

45,"Measure already selected"

46,"No signal found"

47,"Waveform record finished"

48,"File utility fail"

49,"Channel invalid"

50,"Auto key limited"

51,"Not enough memory"

52,"Waveform save failed"

53,"Waveform load failed"

54,"File is covered"

55,"Filter is closed"

56,"No signal detected"

**57,"DC signal detected"**

**58,"Sine signal detected"**

**59,"Triangle signal detected"**

**60,"Square signal detected"**

**61,"Unknown signal detected"**

**62,"Error header"**

**63,"Undefined header"**

**64,"PassFail Out"**

**65,"Missing Hard ware"**

**66,"Out of range"**

For example, this error occurs when you attempt to set the desired number of waveform points greater than what is available with the currently set waveform points mode.

**67,"Can't Execute"**

For example, this error occurs in the RAW waveform points mode when you attempt a :WAVEform:DATA? query while the oscilloscope is running. In the RAW mode, data is only returned when the oscilloscope is stopped.



## 25 Programming Examples

VISA COM Examples **306**

VISA Examples **335**

SICL Examples **378**

Example programs are ASCII text files that can be cut from the help file and pasted into your favorite text editor.

## VISA COM Examples

- **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic"** on page 306
- **"VISA COM Example in C#"** on page 315
- **"VISA COM Example in Visual Basic .NET"** on page 325

### VISA COM Example in Visual Basic

To run this example in Visual Basic for Applications (VBA):

- 1 Start the application that provides Visual Basic for Applications (for example, Microsoft Excel).
- 2 Press ALT+F11 to launch the Visual Basic editor.
- 3 Reference the Keysight VISA COM library:
  - a Choose **Tools>References...** from the main menu.
  - b In the References dialog, check the "VISA COM 3.0 Type Library".
  - c Click **OK**.
- 4 Choose **Insert>Module**.
- 5 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the editor.
- 6 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope, and save the changes.
- 7 Run the program.

```
'
' Keysight VISA COM Example in Visual Basic
' -----
' This program illustrates a few commonly-used programming
' features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
' -----

Option Explicit

Public myMgr As VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Public myScope As VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
Public varQueryResult As Variant
Public strQueryResult As String

' For Sleep subroutine.
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)

'
' Main Program
' -----

Sub Main()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError
```

```

' Create the VISA COM I/O resource.
Set myMgr = New VisaComLib.ResourceManager
Set myScope = New VisaComLib.FormattedIO488
Set myScope.IO = _
    myMgr.Open("USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR")
myScope.IO.Clear ' Clear the interface.
myScope.IO.Timeout = 10000 ' Set I/O communication timeout.

' Initialize - start from a known state.
Initialize

' Capture data.
Capture

' Analyze the captured waveform.
Analyze

' Turn off front panel key lock.
myScope.WriteString ":KEY:LOCK DISable"

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error:" + vbCrLf + Err.Description
End

End Sub

'
' Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
' -----

Private Sub Initialize()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    ' Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
    strQueryResult = DoQueryString("*IDN?")
    Debug.Print "Identification string: " + strQueryResult

    ' Clear status and load the default setup.
    DoCommand "*CLS"
    DoCommand "*RST"

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error:" + vbCrLf + Err.Description
End

End Sub

'
' Capture the waveform.
' -----

Private Sub Capture()

```

```

On Error GoTo VisaComError

' Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
' -----
DoCommand ":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: " + _
    DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?")

' Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
' -----
DoCommand ":AUToscale"
DoCommand ":KEY:MNUOFF"

' Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
' ALternation) and input source.
DoCommand ":TRIGger:MODE EDGE"
Debug.Print "Trigger mode: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?")

' Set EDGE trigger parameters.
DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1"
Debug.Print "Trigger edge source: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?")

DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5"
Debug.Print "Trigger edge level: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?")

DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive"
Debug.Print "Trigger edge slope: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?")

' Save oscilloscope configuration.
' -----
varQueryResult = DoQueryIEEEBlock_UI1(":SYSTem:SETup?")

' Output setup string to a file:
Dim strPath As String
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.dat"
Dim hFile As Long
hFile = FreeFile
Open strPath For Binary Access Write Lock Write As hFile
Put hFile, , varQueryResult ' Write data.
Close hFile ' Close file.
Debug.Print "Setup bytes saved: " + CStr(LenB(varQueryResult))

' Change settings with individual commands:
' -----

' Set vertical scale and offset.
DoCommand ":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 vertical scale: " + _
    DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALe?")

DoCommand ":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 vertical offset: " + _

```

```

        DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?")

' Set horizontal scale and offset.
DoCommand ":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALE 0.0002"
Debug.Print "Timebase main scale: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALE?")

DoCommand ":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0"
Debug.Print "Timebase main offset: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?")

' Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage).
DoCommand ":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal"
Debug.Print "Acquire type: " + _
        DoQueryString(":ACQuire:TYPE?")

' Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
' -----
Dim varSetupString As Variant
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.dat"
Open strPath For Binary Access Read As hFile ' Open file for input.
Get hFile, , varSetupString ' Read data.
Close hFile ' Close file.
' Write learn string back to oscilloscope using ":SYSTem:SETup"
' command:
DoCommandIEEEBlock ":SYSTem:SETup", varSetupString
Debug.Print "Setup bytes restored: " + CStr(LenB(varSetupString))

' Capture a single acquisition.
' -----
DoCommand ":SINGLE"

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
MsgBox "VISA COM Error:" + vbCrLf + Err.Description
End

End Sub

'
' Analyze the captured waveform.
' -----

Private Sub Analyze()

On Error GoTo VisaComError

' Make a couple of measurements.
' -----
DoCommand ":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1"
Debug.Print "Measure source: " + _
        DoQueryString(":MEASure:SOURce?")

DoCommand ":MEASure:VAMPlitude"
varQueryResult = DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:VAMPlitude?")
MsgBox "Vertial amplitude:" + vbCrLf + _

```

```

        FormatNumber(varQueryResult, 4) + " V"

DoCommand ":MEASure:FREQuency"
varQueryResult = DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:FREQuency?")
MsgBox "Frequency:" + vbCrLf + _
        FormatNumber(varQueryResult / 1000, 4) + " kHz"

' Download the screen image.
' -----
' Get screen image.
Dim byteData() As Byte
byteData = DoQueryIEEEBlock_UI1(":DISPLAY:DATA?")

' Save screen image to a file.
Dim strPath As String
strPath = "c:\scope\data\screen.bmp"
If Len(Dir(strPath)) Then
    Kill strPath ' Remove file if it exists.
End If

Dim hFile As Long
hFile = FreeFile
Open strPath For Binary Access Write Lock Write As hFile
Put hFile, , byteData ' Write data.
Close hFile ' Close file.
MsgBox "Screen image (" + CStr(UBound(byteData) + 1) + _
        " bytes) written to " + strPath

' Download waveform data.
' -----

' Set the waveform points mode.
DoCommand ":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW"
Debug.Print "Waveform points mode: " + _
        DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?")

' Set the desired number of waveform points.
DoCommand ":WAVEform:POINts 10240"
Debug.Print "Waveform points desired: " + _
        DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts?")

' Set the waveform source.
DoCommand ":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1"
Debug.Print "Waveform source: " + _
        DoQueryString(":WAVEform:SOURce?")

' Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
DoCommand ":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE"
Debug.Print "Waveform format: " + _
        DoQueryString(":WAVEform:FORMat?")

' Display the waveform settings:
Dim Preamble()
Dim intFormat As Integer
Dim intType As Integer
Dim lngPoints As Long

```

```

Dim lngCount As Long
Dim sngXIncrement As Single
Dim dblXOrigin As Double
Dim lngXReference As Long
Dim sngYIncrement As Single
Dim lngYOrigin As Long
Dim lngYReference As Long

Preamble() = DoQueryNumbers(":WAVEform:PREamble?")

intFormat = Preamble(0)
intType = Preamble(1)
lngPoints = Preamble(2)
lngCount = Preamble(3)
sngXIncrement = Preamble(4)
dblXOrigin = Preamble(5)
lngXReference = Preamble(6)
sngYIncrement = Preamble(7)
lngYOrigin = Preamble(8)
lngYReference = Preamble(9)

If intFormat = 0 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: BYTE"
ElseIf intFormat = 1 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: WORD"
ElseIf intFormat = 2 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: ASCII"
End If

If intType = 0 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: NORMAL"
ElseIf intType = 1 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: PEAK"
ElseIf intType = 2 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: AVERAGE"
End If

Debug.Print "Waveform points desired: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngPoints, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform average count: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngCount, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform X increment: " + _
    Format(sngXIncrement, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform X origin: " + _
    Format(dblXOrigin, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform X reference: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngXReference, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform Y increment: " + _
    Format(sngYIncrement, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform Y origin: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngYOrigin, 0)

```

```

Debug.Print "Waveform Y reference: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngYReference, 0)

' Get the waveform data
varQueryResult = DoQueryIEEEBlock_UI1(":WAVEform:DATA?")
Debug.Print "Number of data values: " + _
    CStr(UBound(varQueryResult) + 1)

' Set up output file:
strPath = "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv"

' Open file for output.
Open strPath For Output Access Write Lock Write As hFile

' Output waveform data in CSV format.
Dim lngDataValue As Long
Dim lngI As Long

For lngI = 0 To UBound(varQueryResult)
    lngDataValue = varQueryResult(lngI)

    ' Write time value, voltage value.
    Print #hFile, _
        FormatNumber(dblXOrigin + (lngI * sngXIncrement), 9) + _
        ", " + _
        FormatNumber(((lngYReference - lngDataValue) * _
            sngYIncrement) - lngYOrigin)

Next lngI

' Close output file.
Close hFile ' Close file.
MsgBox "Waveform format BYTE data written to " + _
    "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv."

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
MsgBox "VISA COM Error:" + vbCrLf + Err.Description
End

End Sub

Private Sub DoCommand(command As String)

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    myScope.WriteString command
    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

Exit Sub

VisaComError:
MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
    Err.Source + ", " + _

```



```

        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Sub

Private Sub DoCommandIEEEBlock(command As String, data As Variant)

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    Dim strErrors As String

    myScope.WriteIEEEBlock command, data
    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Sub

Private Function DoQueryString(query As String) As String

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    myScope.WriteString query
    DoQueryString = myScope.ReadString
    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Function

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryNumber(query As String) As Variant

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    myScope.WriteString query
    DoQueryNumber = myScope.ReadNumber
    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Function

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _

```

```

        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryNumbers(query As String) As Variant()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    Dim strErrors As String

    myScope.WriteString query
    DoQueryNumbers = myScope.ReadList
    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Function

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryIEEEBlock_UI1(query As String) As Variant

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    myScope.WriteString query
    Sleep 2000 ' Delay before reading data.
    DoQueryIEEEBlock_UI1 = myScope.ReadIEEEBlock(BinaryType_UI1)
    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Function

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
    End

End Function

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    Dim strOpcResult As String

    strOpcResult = "0"
    While strOpcResult <> "1" + vbCrLf
        Sleep 100 ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        myScope.WriteString "*OPC?"
    End While
End Sub

```

```

        strOpcResult = myScope.ReadString
    Wend

    Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + CStr(Err.Number) + ", " + _
        Err.Source + ", " + _
        Err.Description, vbExclamation, "VISA COM Error"
End

End Sub

Private Sub CheckInstrumentErrors()

    On Error GoTo VisaComError

    Dim strErrVal As String
    Dim strOut As String

    myScope.WriteString ":SYSTem:ERRor?" ' Query any errors data.
    strErrVal = myScope.ReadString        ' Read: Errnum,"Error String".
    While Val(strErrVal) <> 0              ' End if find: 0,"No Error".
        strOut = strOut + "INST Error: " + strErrVal
        myScope.WriteString ":SYSTem:ERRor?" ' Request error message.
        strErrVal = myScope.ReadString        ' Read error message.
    Wend

    If Not strOut = "" Then
        MsgBox strOut, vbExclamation, "INST Error Messages"
        myScope.FlushWrite (False)
        myScope.FlushRead

    End If

    Exit Sub

VisaComError:
    MsgBox "VISA COM Error: " + vbCrLf + Err.Description

End Sub

```

## VISA COM Example in C#

To compile and run this example in Microsoft Visual Studio 2005:

- 1 Open Visual Studio.
- 2 Create a new Visual C#, Windows, Console Application project.
- 3 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the C# source file.
- 4 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope.

- 5 Add a reference to the VISA COM 3.0 Type Library:
  - a Right-click the project you wish to modify (not the solution) in the Solution Explorer window of the Microsoft Visual Studio environment.
  - b Choose **Add Reference...**
  - c In the Add Reference dialog, select the **COM** tab.
  - d Select **VISA COM 3.0 Type Library**; then click **OK**.
- 6 Build and run the program.

For more information, see the VISA COM Help that comes with Keysight IO Libraries Suite 15.

```

/*
 * Keysight VISA COM Example in C#
 * -----
 * This program illustrates a few commonly used programming
 * features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
 * -----
 */

using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Text;
using Ivi.Visa.Interop;
using System.Runtime.InteropServices;

namespace DSO1000
{
    class VisaComInstrumentApp
    {
        private static VisaComInstrument myScope;

        public static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                myScope = new
                    VisaComInstrument("USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR");
                myScope.SetTimeoutSeconds(10);

                // Initialize - start from a known state.
                Initialize();

                // Capture data.
                Capture();

                // Analyze the captured waveform.
                Analyze();

                // Turn off front panel key lock.
                myScope.Unlock();
            }
            catch (System.ApplicationException err)
            {

```

```

        Console.WriteLine("*** VISA COM Error : " + err.Message);
    }
    catch (System.SystemException err)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("*** System Error Message : " + err.Message);
    }
    catch (System.Exception err)
    {
        System.Diagnostics.Debug.Fail("Unexpected Error");
        Console.WriteLine("*** Unexpected Error : " + err.Message);
    }
    finally
    {
        myScope.Close();
    }
}

/*
 * Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
 * -----
 */
private static void Initialize()
{
    string strResults;

    // Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
    strResults = myScope.DoQueryString("*IDN?");
    Console.WriteLine("*IDN? result is: {0}", strResults);

    // Clear status and load the default setup.
    myScope.DoCommand("*CLS");
    myScope.DoCommand("*RST");
}

/*
 * Capture the waveform.
 * -----
 */
private static void Capture()
{
    // Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
    myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X");
    Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: {0}",
        myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?"));

    // Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
    myScope.DoCommand(":AUToscale");
    myScope.DoCommand(":KEY:MNUOFF");

    // Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
    // ALternation) and input source.
    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:MODE EDGE");
    Console.WriteLine("Trigger mode: {0}",
        myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?"));

    // Set EDGE trigger parameters.
    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1");
}

```

```

Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge source: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5");
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge level: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive");
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge slope: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?"));

// Save oscilloscope configuration.
byte[] ResultsArray; // Results array.
int nLength; // Number of bytes returned from instrument.
string strPath;

// Query and read setup string.
ResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup?");
nLength = ResultsArray.Length;

// Write setup string to file.
strPath = "c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp";
FileStream fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create);
fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength);
fStream.Close();
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes saved: {0}", nLength);

// Change settings with individual commands:

// Set vertical scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05");
Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical scale: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALe?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5");
Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical offset: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?"));

// Set horizontal scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe 0.0002");
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main scale: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0");
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main offset: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?"));

// Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage).
myScope.DoCommand(":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal");
Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":ACQuire:TYPE?"));

// Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
byte[] DataArray;
int nBytesWritten;

// Read setup string from file.

```

```

strPath = "c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp";
dataArray = File.ReadAllBytes(strPath);
nBytesWritten = dataArray.Length;

// Restore setup string.
myScope.DoCommandIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup", dataArray);
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes restored: {0}", nBytesWritten);

// Capture a single acquisition.
myScope.DoCommand(":SINGLE");
}

/*
 * Analyze the captured waveform.
 * -----
 */
private static void Analyze()
{
    byte[] ResultsArray; // Results array.
    int nLength; // Number of bytes returned from instrument.
    string strPath;

    // Make a couple of measurements.
    // -----
    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1");
    Console.WriteLine("Measure source: {0}",
        myScope.DoQueryString(":MEASure:SOURce?"));

    double fResult;
    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:VAMPlitude");
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:VAMPlitude?");
    Console.WriteLine("Vertical amplitude: {0:F2} V", fResult);

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:FREQuency");
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:FREQuency?");
    Console.WriteLine("Frequency: {0:F4} kHz", fResult / 1000);

    // Download the screen image.
    // -----

    // Get the screen data.
    ResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":DISPlay:DATA?");
    nLength = ResultsArray.Length;

    // Store the screen data to a file.
    strPath = "c:\\scope\\data\\screen.bmp";
    FileStream fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create);
    fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength);
    fStream.Close();
    Console.WriteLine("Screen image ({0} bytes) written to {1}",
        nLength, strPath);

    // Download waveform data.
    // -----

    // Set the waveform points mode.
    myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW");

```

```

Console.WriteLine("Waveform points mode: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINTS:MODE?"));

// Set the desired number of waveform points.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINTS 10240");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINTS?"));

// Set the waveform source.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform source: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:SOURce?"));

// Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:FORMat?"));

// Display the waveform settings:
double[] fResultsArray;
fResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryNumbers(":WAVEform:PREamble?");

double fFormat = fResultsArray[0];
if (fFormat == 0.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: BYTE");
}
else if (fFormat == 1.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: WORD");
}
else if (fFormat == 2.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: ASCii");
}

double fType = fResultsArray[1];
if (fType == 0.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: NORMAL");
}
else if (fType == 1.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: PEAK");
}
else if (fType == 2.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: AVERAGE");
}

double fPoints = fResultsArray[2];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0:e}", fPoints);

double fCount = fResultsArray[3];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform average count: {0:e}", fCount);

double fXincrement = fResultsArray[4];

```



```

        Console.WriteLine("Waveform X increment: {0:e}", fXincrement);

        double fXorigin = fResultsArray[5];
        Console.WriteLine("Waveform X origin: {0:e}", fXorigin);

        double fXreference = fResultsArray[6];
        Console.WriteLine("Waveform X reference: {0:e}", fXreference);

        double fYincrement = fResultsArray[7];
        Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y increment: {0:e}", fYincrement);

        double fYorigin = fResultsArray[8];
        Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y origin: {0:e}", fYorigin);

        double fYreference = fResultsArray[9];
        Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y reference: {0:e}", fYreference);

        // Read waveform data.
        ResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":WAVEform:DATA?");
        nLength = ResultsArray.Length;
        Console.WriteLine("Number of data values: {0}", nLength);

        // Set up output file:
        strPath = "c:\\scope\\data\\waveform_data.csv";
        if (File.Exists(strPath)) File.Delete(strPath);

        // Open file for output.
        StreamWriter writer = File.CreateText(strPath);

        // Output waveform data in CSV format.
        for (int i = 0; i < nLength - 1; i++)
            writer.WriteLine("{0:f9}, {1:f6}",
                fXorigin + ((float)i * fXincrement),
                ((fYreference - (float)ResultsArray[i])
                 * fYincrement) - fYorigin);

        // Close output file.
        writer.Close();
        Console.WriteLine("Waveform format BYTE data written to {0}",
            strPath);
    }
}

class VisaComInstrument
{
    private ResourceManagerClass m_ResourceManager;
    private FormattedIO488Class m_IoObject;
    private string m_strVisaAddress;

    // Constructor.
    public VisaComInstrument(string strVisaAddress)
    {
        // Save VISA address in member variable.
        m_strVisaAddress = strVisaAddress;

        // Open the default VISA COM IO object.
        OpenIo();
    }
}

```

```

        // Clear the interface.
        m_IoObject.IO.Clear();
    }

    public void DoCommand(string strCommand)
    {
        // Send the command.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strCommand, true);

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand);
    }

    public void DoCommandIEEEBlock(string strCommand,
        byte[] DataArray)
    {
        // Send the command to the device.
        m_IoObject.WriteIEEEBlock(strCommand, DataArray, true);

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand);
    }

    public string DoQueryString(string strQuery)
    {
        // Send the query.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, true);

        // Get the result string.
        string strResults;
        strResults = m_IoObject.ReadString();

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

        // Return results string.
        return strResults;
    }

    public double DoQueryNumber(string strQuery)
    {
        // Send the query.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, true);

        // Get the result number.
        double fResult;
        fResult = (double)m_IoObject.ReadNumber(
            IEEEASCIIType.ASCIIType_R8, true);

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);
    }

```

```

        // Return result number.
        return fResult;
    }

    public double[] DoQueryNumbers(string strQuery)
    {
        // Send the query.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, true);

        // Get the result numbers.
        double[] fResultsArray;
        fResultsArray = (double[])m_IoObject.ReadList(
            IEEEASCIIType.ASCIIType_R8, ",;");

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

        // Return result numbers.
        return fResultsArray;
    }

    public byte[] DoQueryIEEEBlock(string strQuery)
    {
        // Send the query.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, true);

        // Get the results array.
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2000); // Delay before reading.
        byte[] ResultsArray;
        ResultsArray = (byte[])m_IoObject.ReadIEEEBlock(
            IEEEBinaryType.BinaryType_UI1, false, true);

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

        // Return results array.
        return ResultsArray;
    }

    public void Unlock()
    {
        m_IoObject.WriteString(":KEY:LOCK DISable", true);
    }

    private void WaitOperationComplete()
    {
        // Wait for operation to complete.
        string strOpcResult;

        do
        {
            // Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
            System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(100);

            m_IoObject.WriteString("*OPC?", true);

```

```

        strOpcResult = m_IoObject.ReadString();

    } while (!strOpcResult.StartsWith("1"));
}

private void CheckInstrumentErrors(string strCommand)
{
    // Check for instrument errors.
    string strInstrumentError;
    bool bFirstError = true;

    do    // While not "0,No error".
    {
        m_IoObject.WriteString(":SYSTem:ERRor?", true);
        strInstrumentError = m_IoObject.ReadString();

        if (!strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0,"))
        {
            if (bFirstError)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("ERROR(s) for command '{0}': ",
                                   strCommand);
                bFirstError = false;
            }
            Console.Write(strInstrumentError);
        }
    } while (!strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0,"));
}

private void OpenIo()
{
    m_ResourceManager = new ResourceManagerClass();
    m_IoObject = new FormattedIO488Class();

    // Open the default VISA COM IO object.
    try
    {
        m_IoObject.IO =
            (IMessage)m_ResourceManager.Open(m_strVisaAddress,
                                             AccessMode.NO_LOCK, 0, "");
    }
    catch (Exception e)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("An error occurred: {0}", e.Message);
    }
}

public void SetTimeoutSeconds(int nSeconds)
{
    m_IoObject.IO.Timeout = nSeconds * 1000;
}

public void Close()
{
    try
    {
        m_IoObject.IO.Close();
    }
}

```

```

    }
    catch { }

    try
    {
        Marshal.ReleaseComObject(m_IOException);
    }
    catch { }

    try
    {
        Marshal.ReleaseComObject(m_ResourceManager);
    }
    catch { }
}
}
}

```

## VISA COM Example in Visual Basic .NET

To compile and run this example in Microsoft Visual Studio 2005:

- 1 Open Visual Studio.
- 2 Create a new Visual Basic, Windows, Console Application project.
- 3 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the C# source file.
- 4 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope.
- 5 Add a reference to the VISA COM 3.0 Type Library:
  - a Right-click the project you wish to modify (not the solution) in the Solution Explorer window of the Microsoft Visual Studio environment.
  - b Choose **Add Reference...**
  - c In the Add Reference dialog, select the **COM** tab.
  - d Select **VISA COM 3.0 Type Library**; then click **OK**.
  - e Right-click the project you wish to modify (not the solution) in the Solution Explorer window of the Microsoft Visual Studio environment and choose **Properties**; then, select "InfiniiVision.VisaComInstrumentApp" as the **Startup object**.
- 6 Build and run the program.

For more information, see the VISA COM Help that comes with Keysight IO Libraries Suite 15.

```

'
' Keysight VISA COM Example in Visual Basic .NET
' -----
' This program illustrates a few commonly used programming
' features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
' -----

Imports System

```

```

Imports System.IO
Imports System.Text
Imports Ivi.Visa.Interop
Imports System.Runtime.InteropServices

Namespace DSO1000
    Class VisaComInstrumentApp
        Private Shared myScope As VisaComInstrument

        Public Shared Sub Main(ByVal args As String())
            Try
                myScope = New _
                    VisaComInstrument("USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR")
                myScope.SetTimeoutSeconds(10)

                ' Initialize - start from a known state.
                Initialize()

                ' Capture data.
                Capture()

                ' Analyze the captured waveform.
                Analyze()

                ' Turn off front panel key lock.
                myScope.Unlock()

                Catch err As System.ApplicationException
                    Console.WriteLine("*** VISA Error Message : " + err.Message)
                Catch err As System.SystemException
                    Console.WriteLine("*** System Error Message : " + err.Message)
                Catch err As System.Exception
                    System.Diagnostics.Debug.Fail("Unexpected Error")
                    Console.WriteLine("*** Unexpected Error : " + err.Message)
                Finally
                    myScope.Close()
                End Try
            End Sub

            ' Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
            ' -----

            Private Shared Sub Initialize()
                Dim strResults As String

                ' Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
                strResults = myScope.DoQueryString("*IDN?")
                Console.WriteLine("*IDN? result is: {0}", strResults)

                ' Clear status and load the default setup.
                myScope.DoCommand("*CLS")
                myScope.DoCommand("*RST")

            End Sub

            ' Capture the waveform.
            ' -----

```

```

Private Shared Sub Capture()

    ' Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
    myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X")
    Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?"))

    ' Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
    myScope.DoCommand(":AUToscale")
    myScope.DoCommand(":KEY:MNUOFF")

    ' Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
    ' ALternation) and input source.
    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:MODE EDGE")
    Console.WriteLine("Trigger mode: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?"))

    ' Set EDGE trigger parameters.
    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1")
    Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge source: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe?"))

    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5")
    Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge level: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?"))

    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive")
    Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge slope: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?"))

    ' Save oscilloscope configuration.
    Dim ResultsArray As Byte() ' Results array.
    Dim nLength As Integer ' Number of bytes returned from inst.
    Dim strPath As String
    Dim fStream As FileStream

    ' Query and read setup string.
    ResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup?")
    nLength = ResultsArray.Length

    ' Write setup string to file.
    strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.stp"
    fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create)
    fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength)
    fStream.Close()
    Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes saved: {0}", nLength)

    ' Change settings with individual commands:

    ' Set vertical scale and offset.
    myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05")
    Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical scale: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALe?"))

    myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5")
    Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical offset: {0}", _

```

```

        myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?"))

' Set horizontal scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":TIMebase:MAIN:SCALE 0.0002")
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main scale: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMebase:MAIN:SCALE?"))

myScope.DoCommand(":TIMebase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0")
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main offset: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMebase:MAIN:OFFSet?"))

' Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage).
myScope.DoCommand(":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal")
Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":ACQuire:TYPE?"))

' Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
Dim dataArray As Byte()
Dim nBytesWritten As Integer

' Read setup string from file.
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.stp"
dataArray = File.ReadAllBytes(strPath)
nBytesWritten = dataArray.Length

' Restore setup string.
myScope.DoCommandIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup", dataArray)
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes restored: {0}", nBytesWritten)

' Capture a single acquisition.
myScope.DoCommand(":SINGLE")

End Sub

' Analyze the captured waveform.
' -----

Private Shared Sub Analyze()

    Dim fResult As Double
    Dim ResultsArray As Byte() ' Results array.
    Dim nLength As Integer ' Number of bytes returned from inst.
    Dim strPath As String

    ' Make a couple of measurements.
    ' -----

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1")
    Console.WriteLine("Measure source: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":MEASure:SOURce?"))

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:VAMplitude")
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:VAMplitude?")
    Console.WriteLine("Vertical amplitude: {0:F2} V", fResult)

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:FREQuency")
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:FREQuency?")
    Console.WriteLine("Frequency: {0:F4} kHz", fResult / 1000)

```



```

' Download the screen image.
' -----

' Get the screen data.
ResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":DISPlay:DATA?")
nLength = ResultsArray.Length

' Store the screen data to a file.
strPath = "c:\scope\data\screen.bmp"
Dim fStream As FileStream
fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create)
fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength)
fStream.Close()
Console.WriteLine("Screen image ({0} bytes) written to {1}", _
    nLength, strPath)

' Download waveform data.
' -----

' Set the waveform points mode.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points mode: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?"))

' Set the desired number of waveform points.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts 10240")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts?"))

' Set the waveform source.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform source: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:SOURce?"))

' Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:FORMat?"))

' Display the waveform settings:
Dim fResultsArray As Double()
fResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryNumbers(":WAVEform:PREAmble?")

Dim fFormat As Double = fResultsArray(0)
If fFormat = 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: BYTE")
ElseIf fFormat = 1 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: WORD")
ElseIf fFormat = 2 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: ASCii")
End If

Dim fType As Double = fResultsArray(1)
If fType = 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: NORMAL")
ElseIf fType = 1 Then

```

```

        Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: PEAK")
    ElseIf fType = 2 Then
        Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: AVERAGE")
    End If

    Dim fPoints As Double = fResultsArray(2)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0:e}", fPoints)

    Dim fCount As Double = fResultsArray(3)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform average count: {0:e}", fCount)

    Dim fXincrement As Double = fResultsArray(4)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform X increment: {0:e}", fXincrement)

    Dim fXorigin As Double = fResultsArray(5)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform X origin: {0:e}", fXorigin)

    Dim fXreference As Double = fResultsArray(6)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform X reference: {0:e}", fXreference)

    Dim fYincrement As Double = fResultsArray(7)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y increment: {0:e}", fYincrement)

    Dim fYorigin As Double = fResultsArray(8)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y origin: {0:e}", fYorigin)

    Dim fYreference As Double = fResultsArray(9)
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y reference: {0:e}", fYreference)

    ' Get the waveform data.
    ResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":WAVEform:DATA?")
    nLength = ResultsArray.Length
    Console.WriteLine("Number of data values: {0}", nLength)

    ' Set up output file:
    strPath = "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv"
    If File.Exists(strPath) Then
        File.Delete(strPath)
    End If

    ' Open file for output.
    Dim writer As StreamWriter = File.CreateText(strPath)

    ' Output waveform data in CSV format.
    For index As Integer = 0 To nLength - 1
        ' Write time value, voltage value.
        writer.WriteLine("{0:f9}, {1:f6}", _
            fXorigin + (CSng(index) * fXincrement), _
            ((fYreference - CSng(ResultsArray(index))) _
            * fYincrement) - fYorigin)
    Next

    ' Close output file.
    writer.Close()
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format BYTE data written to {0}", _
        strPath)

```

```

End Sub

End Class

Class VisaComInstrument
    Private m_ResourceManager As ResourceManagerClass
    Private m_IoObject As FormattedIO488Class
    Private m_strVisaAddress As String

    ' Constructor.
    Public Sub New(ByVal strVisaAddress As String)

        ' Save VISA address in member variable.
        m_strVisaAddress = strVisaAddress

        ' Open the default VISA COM IO object.
        OpenIo()

        ' Clear the interface.
        m_IoObject.IO.Clear()

    End Sub

    Public Sub DoCommand(ByVal strCommand As String)

        ' Send the command.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strCommand, True)

        ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete()
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand)

    End Sub

    Public Sub DoCommandIEEEBlock(ByVal strCommand As String, _
        ByVal dataArray As Byte())

        ' Send the command to the device.
        m_IoObject.WriteIEEEBlock(strCommand, dataArray, True)

        ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete()
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand)

    End Sub

    Public Function DoQueryString(ByVal strQuery As String) As String
        ' Send the query.
        m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, True)

        ' Get the result string.
        Dim strResults As String
        strResults = m_IoObject.ReadString()

        ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete()
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)
    End Function

```

```

        ' Return results string.
        Return strResults
    End Function

Public Function DoQueryNumber(ByVal strQuery As String) As Double
    ' Send the query.
    m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, True)

    ' Get the result number.
    Dim fResult As Double
    fResult = _
        CDBl(m_IoObject.ReadNumber(IEEEASCIIType.ASCIIType_R8, True))

    ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete()
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

    ' Return result number.
    Return fResult
End Function

Public Function DoQueryNumbers(ByVal strQuery As String) As _
    Double()
    ' Send the query.
    m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, True)

    ' Get the result numbers.
    Dim fResultsArray As Double()
    fResultsArray = _
        m_IoObject.ReadList(IEEEASCIIType.ASCIIType_R8, ",;")

    ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete()
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

    ' Return result numbers.
    Return fResultsArray
End Function

Public _
    Function DoQueryIEEEBlock(ByVal strQuery As String) As Byte()
    ' Send the query.
    m_IoObject.WriteString(strQuery, True)

    ' Get the results array.
    System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2000) ' Delay before reading data.
    Dim ResultsArray As Byte()
    ResultsArray = _
        m_IoObject.ReadIEEEBlock(IEEEBinaryType.BinaryType_UI1, _
            False, True)

    ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete()
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

    ' Return results array.

```

```

    Return ResultsArray
End Function

Public Sub Unlock()
    m_IoObject.WriteString(":KEY:LOCK DISable", True)
End Sub

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()
    ' Wait for operation to complete.
    Dim strOpcResult As String
    Do
        ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(100)

        m_IoObject.WriteString("*OPC?", True)
        strOpcResult = m_IoObject.ReadString()

        Loop While Not strOpcResult.ToString().StartsWith("1")
    End Sub

Private Sub CheckInstrumentErrors(ByVal strCommand As String)
    ' Check for instrument errors.
    Dim strInstrumentError As String
    Dim bFirstError As Boolean = True
    Do ' While not "0,No error".
        m_IoObject.WriteString(":SYSTem:ERRor?", True)
        strInstrumentError = m_IoObject.ReadString()

        If Not strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0,") Then
            If bFirstError Then
                Console.WriteLine("ERROR(s) for command '{0}': ", _
                    strCommand)
                bFirstError = False
            End If
            Console.WriteLine(strInstrumentError)
        End If
    Loop While Not strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0,")
End Sub

Private Sub OpenIo()
    m_ResourceManager = New ResourceManagerClass()
    m_IoObject = New FormattedIO488Class()

    ' Open the default VISA COM IO object.
    Try
        m_IoObject.IO = _
            DirectCast(m_ResourceManager.Open(m_strVisaAddress, _
                AccessMode.NO_LOCK, 0, ""), IMessage)
    Catch e As Exception
        Console.WriteLine("An error occurred: {0}", e.Message)
    End Try
End Sub

Public Sub SetTimeoutSeconds(ByVal nSeconds As Integer)
    m_IoObject.IO.Timeout = nSeconds * 1000
End Sub

```

```
Public Sub Close()  
    Try  
        m_IoObject.IO.Close()  
    Catch  
    End Try  
  
    Try  
        Marshal.ReleaseComObject(m_IoObject)  
    Catch  
    End Try  
  
    Try  
        Marshal.ReleaseComObject(m_ResourceManager)  
    Catch  
    End Try  
End Sub  
End Class  
End Namespace
```

## VISA Examples

- "VISA Example in C" on page 335
- "VISA Example in Visual Basic" on page 345
- "VISA Example in C#" on page 355
- "VISA Example in Visual Basic .NET" on page 367

### VISA Example in C

To compile and run this example in Microsoft Visual Studio 2005:

- 1 Open Visual Studio.
- 2 Create a new Visual C++, Win32, Win32 Console Application project.
- 3 In the Win32 Application Wizard, click **Next >**. Then, check **Empty project**, and click **Finish**.
- 4 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into a file named "example.c" in the project directory.
- 5 In Visual Studio 2005, right-click the Source Files folder, choose **Add > Add Existing Item...**, select the example.c file, and click **Add**.
- 6 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope.
- 7 Choose **Project > Properties....** In the Property Pages dialog, update these project settings:
  - a Under Configuration Properties, Linker, Input, add "visa32.lib" to the Additional Dependencies field.
  - b Under Configuration Properties, C/C++, Code Generation, select Multi-threaded DLL for the Runtime Library field.
  - c Click **OK** to close the Property Pages dialog.
- 8 Add the include files and library files search paths:
  - a Choose **Tools > Options....**
  - b In the Options dialog, select **VC++ Directories** under Projects and Solutions.
  - c Show directories for **Include files**, and add the include directory (for example, Program Files\VISA\winnt\include).
  - d Show directories for **Library files**, and add the library files directory (for example, Program Files\VISA\winnt\lib\msc).
  - e Click **OK** to close the Options dialog.
- 9 Build and run the program.

```
/*
 * Keysight VISA Example in C
 * -----
 * This program illustrates a few commonly-used programming
```

```

    * features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
    */

#include <stdio.h>           /* For printf(). */
#include <string.h>          /* For strcpy(), strcat(). */
#include <time.h>            /* For clock(). */
#include <visa.h>            /* Keysight VISA routines. */

#define VISA_ADDRESS "USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR"
#define IEEEBLOCK_SPACE 5000000

/* Function prototypes */
void initialize(void);      /* Initialize to known state. */
void capture(void);        /* Capture the waveform. */
void analyze(void);        /* Analyze the captured waveform. */

void do_command(char *command); /* Send command. */
int do_command_ieeeblock(char *command); /* Command w/IEEE block. */
void do_query_string(char *query); /* Query for string. */
void do_query_number(char *query); /* Query for number. */
void do_query_numbers(char *query); /* Query for numbers. */
int do_query_ieeeblock(char *query); /* Query for IEEE block. */
void wait_operation_complete(); /* Wait for oper to complete. */
void check_instrument_errors(); /* Check for inst errors. */
void error_handler();        /* VISA error handler. */

void sleep(clock_t wait);    /* Wait a number of seconds. */

/* Global variables */
ViSession defaultRM, vi;    /* Device session ID. */
ViStatus err;              /* VISA function return value. */
char str_result[256] = {0}; /* Result from do_query_string(). */
double num_result;         /* Result from do_query_number(). */
unsigned char ieeeblock_data[IEEBLOCK_SPACE]; /* Result from
do_query_ieeeblock(). */
double dbl_results[10];    /* Result from do_query_numbers(). */

/* Main Program
 * ----- */
void main(void)
{
    /* Open the default resource manager session. */
    err = viOpenDefaultRM(&defaultRM);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    /* Open the session using the oscilloscope's VISA address. */
    err = viOpen(defaultRM, VISA_ADDRESS, VI_NULL, VI_NULL, &vi);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    /* Set the I/O timeout to fifteen seconds. */
    err = viSetAttribute(vi, VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE, 15000);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    /* Initialize - start from a known state. */
    initialize();

    /* Capture data. */

```



```

capture();

/* Analyze the captured waveform. */
analyze();

/* Turn off front panel key lock. */
err = viPrintf(vi, ":KEY:LOCK DISable\n");
if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

/* Close the vi session and the resource manager session. */
viClose(vi);
viClose(defaultRM);
}

/* Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
 * ----- */
void initialize (void)
{
    /* Clear the interface. */
    err = viClear(vi);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    /* Get and display the device's *IDN? string. */
    do_query_string("*IDN?");
    printf("Oscilloscope *IDN? string: %s\n", str_result);

    /* Clear status and load the default setup. */
    do_command("*CLS");
    do_command("*RST");
}

/* Capture the waveform.
 * ----- */
void capture (void)
{
    int num_bytes;
    FILE *fp;

    /* Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X). */
    do_command(":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X");
    do_query_string(":CHANnel1:PROBe?");
    printf("Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: %s\n", str_result);

    /* Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope. */
    do_command(":AUToscale");
    do_command(":KEY:MNUOFF");

    /* Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
     * ALTer nation) and input source. */
    do_command(":TRIGger:MODE EDGE");
    do_query_string(":TRIGger:MODE?");
    printf("Trigger mode: %s\n", str_result);

    /* Set EDGE trigger parameters. */
    do_command(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1");
    do_query_string(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?");
    printf("Trigger edge source: %s\n", str_result);
}

```

```

do_command(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5");
do_query_string(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?");
printf("Trigger edge level: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive");
do_query_string(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?");
printf("Trigger edge slope: %s\n", str_result);

/* Save oscilloscope configuration. */

/* Read system setup. */
num_bytes = do_query_ieeeblock(":SYSTem:SETup?");
printf("Read setup string query (%d bytes).\n", num_bytes);

/* Write setup string to file. */
fp = fopen ("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp", "wb");
num_bytes = fwrite(ieeeblock_data, sizeof(unsigned char), num_bytes,
    fp);
fclose (fp);
printf("Wrote setup string (%d bytes) to ", num_bytes);
printf("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp.\n");

/* Change settings with individual commands:

/* Set vertical scale and offset. */
do_command(":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05");
do_query_string(":CHANnel1:SCALe?");
printf("Channel 1 vertical scale: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5");
do_query_string(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?");
printf("Channel 1 offset: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set horizontal scale and offset. */
do_command(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe 0.0002");
do_query_string(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe?");
printf("Timebase main scale: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0");
do_query_string(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?");
printf("Timebase main offset: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage). */
do_command(":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal");
do_query_string(":ACQuire:TYPE?");
printf("Acquire type: %s\n", str_result);

/* Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup. */

/* Read setup string from file. */
fp = fopen ("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp", "rb");
num_bytes = fread (ieeeblock_data, sizeof(unsigned char),
    IEEEBLOCK_SPACE, fp);
fclose (fp);
printf("Read setup string (%d bytes) from file ", num_bytes);
printf("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp.\n");

```

```

/* Restore setup string. */
num_bytes = do_command_ieeeblock(":SYSTem:SETup", num_bytes);
printf("Restored setup string (%d bytes).\n", num_bytes);

/* Capture a single acquisition. */
do_command(":SINGLE");
}

/* Analyze the captured waveform.
 * ----- */
void analyze (void)
{
    double wav_format;
    double acq_type;
    double wav_points;
    double avg_count;
    double x_increment;
    double x_origin;
    double x_reference;
    double y_increment;
    double y_origin;
    double y_reference;

    FILE *fp;
    int num_bytes; /* Number of bytes returned from instrument. */
    int i;

    /* Make a couple of measurements.
     * ----- */
    do_command(":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1");
    do_query_string(":MEASure:SOURce?");
    printf("Measure source: %s\n", str_result);

    do_command(":MEASure:VAMplitude");
    do_query_number(":MEASure:VAMplitude?");
    printf("Vertical amplitude: %.2f V\n", num_result);

    do_command(":MEASure:FREQuency");
    do_query_number(":MEASure:FREQuency?");
    printf("Frequency: %.4f kHz\n", num_result / 1000);

    /* Download the screen image.
     * ----- */
    /* Read screen image. */
    num_bytes = do_query_ieeeblock(":DISPlay:DATA?");
    printf("Screen image bytes: %d\n", num_bytes);

    /* Write screen image bytes to file. */
    fp = fopen ("c:\\scope\\data\\screen.bmp", "wb");
    num_bytes = fwrite(ieeeblock_data, sizeof(unsigned char), num_bytes,
        fp);
    fclose (fp);
    printf("Wrote screen image (%d bytes) to ", num_bytes);
    printf("c:\\scope\\data\\screen.bmp.\n");

    /* Download waveform data.

```

```

* ----- */

/* Set the waveform points mode. */
do_command(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW");
do_query_string(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?");
printf("Waveform points mode: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set the desired number of waveform points. */
do_command(":WAVEform:POINts 10240");
do_query_string(":WAVEform:POINts?");
printf("Waveform points desired: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set the waveform source. */
do_command(":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1");
do_query_string(":WAVEform:SOURce?");
printf("Waveform source: %s\n", str_result);

/* Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII): */
do_command(":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE");
do_query_string(":WAVEform:FORMat?");
printf("Waveform format: %s\n", str_result);

/* Display the waveform settings: */
do_query_numbers(":WAVEform:PREAmble?");

wav_format = dbl_results[0];
if (wav_format == 0.0)
{
    printf("Waveform format: BYTE\n");
}
else if (wav_format == 1.0)
{
    printf("Waveform format: WORD\n");
}
else if (wav_format == 2.0)
{
    printf("Waveform format: ASCii\n");
}

acq_type = dbl_results[1];
if (acq_type == 0.0)
{
    printf("Acquire type: NORMAL\n");
}
else if (acq_type == 1.0)
{
    printf("Acquire type: PEAK\n");
}
else if (acq_type == 2.0)
{
    printf("Acquire type: AVERAGE\n");
}

wav_points = dbl_results[2];
printf("Waveform points desired: %e\n", wav_points);

avg_count = dbl_results[3];

```

```

printf("Waveform average count: %e\n", avg_count);

x_increment = dbl_results[4];
printf("Waveform X increment: %e\n", x_increment);

x_origin = dbl_results[5];
printf("Waveform X origin: %e\n", x_origin);

x_reference = dbl_results[6];
printf("Waveform X reference: %e\n", x_reference);

y_increment = dbl_results[7];
printf("Waveform Y increment: %e\n", y_increment);

y_origin = dbl_results[8];
printf("Waveform Y origin: %e\n", y_origin);

y_reference = dbl_results[9];
printf("Waveform Y reference: %e\n", y_reference);

/* Read waveform data. */
num_bytes = do_query_ieeeblock(":WAVEform:DATA?");
printf("Number of data values: %d\n", num_bytes);

/* Open file for output. */
fp = fopen("c:\\scope\\data\\waveform_data.csv", "wb");

/* Output waveform data in CSV format. */
for (i = 0; i < num_bytes - 1; i++)
{
    /* Write time value, voltage value. */
    fprintf(fp, "%9f, %6f\n",
        x_origin + ((float)i * x_increment),
        ((y_reference -
            (float)ieeeblock_data[i]) * y_increment) - y_origin);
}

/* Close output file. */
fclose(fp);
printf("Waveform format BYTE data written to ");
printf("c:\\scope\\data\\waveform_data.csv.\n");
}

/* Send a command to the instrument.
 * ----- */
void do_command(command)
char *command;
{
    char message[80];

    strcpy(message, command);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    err = viPrintf(vi, message);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

```

```

    }

    /* Command with IEEE definite-length block.
     * ----- */
    int do_command_ieeeblock(command, num_bytes)
    char *command;
    int num_bytes;
    {
        char message[80];
        int data_length;

        strcpy(message, command);
        strcat(message, " #8%08d");
        err = viPrintf(vi, message, num_bytes);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

        err = viBufWrite(vi, ieeeblock_data, num_bytes, &data_length);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

        wait_operation_complete();
        check_instrument_errors();

        return(data_length);
    }

    /* Query for a string result.
     * ----- */
    void do_query_string(query)
    char *query;
    {
        char message[80];

        strcpy(message, query);
        strcat(message, "\n");

        err = viPrintf(vi, message);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

        err = viScanf(vi, "%t", str_result);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

        wait_operation_complete();
        check_instrument_errors();
    }

    /* Query for a number result.
     * ----- */
    void do_query_number(query)
    char *query;
    {
        char message[80];

        strcpy(message, query);
        strcat(message, "\n");

        err = viPrintf(vi, message);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();
    }

```

```

    err = viScanf(vi, "%lf", &num_result);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

/* Query for numbers result.
 * ----- */
void do_query_numbers(query)
char *query;
{
    char message[80];

    strcpy(message, query);
    strcat(message, "\n");

    err = viPrintf(vi, message);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    /* Small delay before read. */
    sleep((clock_t)CLOCKS_PER_SEC / 10);

    err = viScanf(vi, "%,10lf\n", dbl_results);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

/* Query for an IEEE definite-length block result.
 * ----- */
int do_query_ieeeblock(query)
char *query;
{
    char message[80];
    int data_length;

    strcpy(message, query);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    err = viPrintf(vi, message);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    /* Delay before reading data. */
    sleep((clock_t)CLOCKS_PER_SEC * 2);

    data_length = IEEEBLOCK_SPACE;
    err = viScanf(vi, "%b\n", &data_length, ieeeblock_data);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();

    if (data_length == IEEEBLOCK_SPACE )
    {
        printf("IEEE block buffer full: ");
        printf("May not have received all data.\n");
    }
}

```

```

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();

    return(data_length);
}

/* Wait for the current operation to complete.
 * ----- */
void wait_operation_complete()
{
    char str_opc_result[256] = "0";

    while(strncmp(str_opc_result, "1", 1) != 0 )
    {
        /* Small wait to prevent excessive queries. */
        sleep((clock_t)CLOCKS_PER_SEC / 10);

        err = viQueryf(vi, "*OPC?\n", "%t", str_opc_result);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();
    }
}

/* Check for instrument errors.
 * ----- */
void check_instrument_errors()
{
    char str_err_val[256] = {0};
    char str_out[800] = "";

    err = viQueryf(vi, ":SYSTem:ERRor?\n", "%t", str_err_val);
    if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();
    while(strncmp(str_err_val, "0,No error", 2) != 0 )
    {
        strcat(str_out, ", ");
        strcat(str_out, str_err_val);
        err = viQueryf(vi, ":SYSTem:ERRor?\n", "%t", str_err_val);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();
    }

    if (strcmp(str_out, "") != 0)
    {
        printf("INST Error%s\n", str_out);
        err = viFlush(vi, VI_READ_BUF);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();
        err = viFlush(vi, VI_WRITE_BUF);
        if (err != VI_SUCCESS) error_handler();
    }
}

/* Handle VISA errors.
 * ----- */
void error_handler()
{
    char err_msg[1024] = {0};

    viStatusDesc(vi, err, err_msg);
    printf("VISA Error: %s\n", err_msg);
}

```



```

    if (err < VI_SUCCESS)
    {
        exit(1);
    }
}

/* Pause for a number of milliseconds.
 * ----- */
void sleep(wait)
clock_t wait;
{
    clock_t goal;
    goal = wait + clock();
    while( goal > clock() )
        ;
}

```

## VISA Example in Visual Basic

To run this example in Visual Basic for Applications:

- 1 Start the application that provides Visual Basic for Applications (for example, Microsoft Excel).
- 2 Press ALT+F11 to launch the Visual Basic editor.
- 3 Add the visa32.bas file to your project:
  - a Choose **File>Import File....**
  - b Navigate to the header file, visa32.bas (installed with Keysight IO Libraries Suite and found in the Program Files\VISA\winnt\include directory), select it, and click **Open**.
- 4 Choose **Insert>Module**.
- 5 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the editor.
- 6 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope, and save the changes.
- 7 Run the program.

```

'
' Keysight VISA Example in Visual Basic
' -----
' This program illustrates a few commonly-used programming
' features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
' -----

```

Option Explicit

```

Public err As Long    ' Error returned by VISA function calls.
Public drm As Long    ' Session to Default Resource Manager.
Public vi As Long     ' Session to instrument.

' Declare variables to hold numeric values returned by
' viVScanf/viVQueryf.

```

```

Public dblQueryResult As Double
Public Const ByteArraySize = 5000000
Public retCount As Long
Public byteArray(ByteArraySize) As Byte
Public paramsArray(2) As Long
Public Const DblArraySize = 20
Public dblArray(DblArraySize) As Double

' Declare fixed length string variable to hold string value returned
' by viVScanf/viVQueryf.
Public strQueryResult As String * 200

' For Sleep subroutine.
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)

'
' Main Program
' -----

Sub Main()

    ' Open the default resource manager session.
    err = viOpenDefaultRM(drm)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError drm

    ' Open the session using the oscilloscope's VISA address.
    err = viOpen(drm, _
        "USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR", 0, 15000, vi)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError drm

    ' Set the I/O timeout to ten seconds.
    err = viSetAttribute(vi, VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE, 10000)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    ' Initialize - start from a known state.
    Initialize

    ' Capture data.
    Capture

    ' Analyze the captured waveform.
    Analyze

    ' Turn off front panel key lock.
    err = viVPrintf(vi, ":KEY:LOCK DISable" + vbLf, 0)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    ' Close the vi session and the resource manager session.
    err = viClose(vi)
    err = viClose(drm)

End Sub

'
' Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
' -----

```

```

Private Sub Initialize()

    ' Clear the interface.
    err = viClear(vi)
    If Not (err = VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    ' Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
    strQueryResult = DoQueryString("*IDN?")
    MsgBox "*IDN? string: " + strQueryResult, vbOKOnly, "*IDN? Result"

    ' Clear status and load the default setup.
    DoCommand "*CLS"
    DoCommand "*RST"

End Sub

'
' Capture the waveform.
' -----

Private Sub Capture()

    ' Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
    ' -----
    DoCommand ":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X"
    Debug.Print "Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: " + _
        DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?")

    ' Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
    ' -----
    DoCommand ":AUToscale"
    DoCommand ":KEY:MNUOFF"

    ' Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
    ' ALternation) and input source.
    DoCommand ":TRIGger:MODE EDGE"
    Debug.Print "Trigger mode: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?")

    ' Set EDGE trigger parameters.
    DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1"
    Debug.Print "Trigger edge source: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?")

    DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5"
    Debug.Print "Trigger edge level: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?")

    DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive"
    Debug.Print "Trigger edge slope: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?")

    ' Save oscilloscope configuration.
    ' -----
    Dim lngSetupStringSize As Long
    lngSetupStringSize = DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(":SYSTem:SETup?")
    Debug.Print "Setup bytes saved: " + CStr(lngSetupStringSize)

```

```

' Output setup string to a file:
Dim strPath As String
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.dat"
If Len(Dir(strPath)) Then
    Kill strPath ' Remove file if it exists.
End If

' Open file for output.
Dim hFile As Long
hFile = FreeFile
Open strPath For Binary Access Write Lock Write As hFile
Dim lngI As Long
For lngI = 0 To lngSetupStringSize - 1
    Put hFile, , byteArray(lngI) ' Write data.
Next lngI
Close hFile ' Close file.

' Change settings with individual commands:
' -----

' Set vertical scale and offset.
DoCommand ":CHANnel1:SCALE 0.05"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 vertical scale: " + _
    DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALE?")

DoCommand ":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 vertical offset: " + _
    DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?")

' Set horizontal scale and offset.
DoCommand ":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALE 0.0002"
Debug.Print "Timebase main scale: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALE?")

DoCommand ":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0"
Debug.Print "Timebase main offset: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?")

' Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage).
DoCommand ":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal"
Debug.Print "Acquire type: " + _
    DoQueryString(":ACQuire:TYPE?")

' Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
' -----
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.dat"
Open strPath For Binary Access Read As hFile ' Open file for input.
Dim lngSetupFileSize As Long
lngSetupFileSize = LOF(hFile) ' Length of file.
Get hFile, , byteArray ' Read data.
Close hFile ' Close file.
' Write learn string back to oscilloscope using ":SYSTem:SETup"
' command:
Dim lngRestored As Long
lngRestored = DoCommandIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup", lngSetupFileSize)
Debug.Print "Setup bytes restored: " + CStr(lngRestored)

```

```

' Capture a single acquisition.
' -----
DoCommand ":SINGLE"

End Sub

'
' Analyze the captured waveform.
' -----

Private Sub Analyze()

' Make a couple of measurements.
' -----
DoCommand ":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1"
Debug.Print "Measure source: " + _
    DoQueryString(":MEASure:SOURce?")

DoCommand ":MEASure:VAMPlitude"
dblQueryResult = DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:VAMPlitude?")
MsgBox "Vertical amplitude:" + vbCrLf + _
    FormatNumber(dblQueryResult, 4) + " V"

DoCommand ":MEASure:FREQuency"
dblQueryResult = DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:FREQuency?")
MsgBox "Frequency:" + vbCrLf + _
    FormatNumber(dblQueryResult / 1000, 4) + " kHz"

' Download the screen image.
' -----
' Get screen image.
Dim lngBlockSize As Long
lngBlockSize = DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(":DISPlay:DATA?")
Debug.Print "Screen image bytes: " + CStr(lngBlockSize)

' Save screen image to a file:
Dim strPath As String
strPath = "c:\scope\data\screen.bmp"
If Len(Dir(strPath)) Then
    Kill strPath ' Remove file if it exists.
End If
Dim hFile As Long
hFile = FreeFile
Open strPath For Binary Access Write Lock Write As hFile
Dim lngI As Long
For lngI = 0 To lngBlockSize - 1
    Put hFile, , byteArray(lngI) ' Write data.
Next lngI
Close hFile ' Close file.
MsgBox "Screen image written to " + strPath

' Download waveform data.
' -----

```

```

' Set the waveform points mode.
DoCommand ":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW"
Debug.Print "Waveform points mode: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?")

' Set the desired number of waveform points.
DoCommand ":WAVEform:POINts 10240"
Debug.Print "Waveform points desired: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts?")

' Set the waveform source.
DoCommand ":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1"
Debug.Print "Waveform source: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVEform:SOURce?")

' Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
DoCommand ":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE"
Debug.Print "Waveform format: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVEform:FORMat?")

' Display the waveform settings:
Dim intFormat As Integer
Dim intType As Integer
Dim lngPoints As Long
Dim lngCount As Long
Dim dblXIncrement As Double
Dim dblXOrigin As Double
Dim lngXReference As Long
Dim sngYIncrement As Single
Dim lngYOrigin As Long
Dim lngYReference As Long
Dim strOutput As String

Dim lngNumNumbers As Long
lngNumNumbers = DoQueryNumbers(":WAVEform:PREamble?")

intFormat = dblArray(0)
intType = dblArray(1)
lngPoints = dblArray(2)
lngCount = dblArray(3)
dblXIncrement = dblArray(4)
dblXOrigin = dblArray(5)
lngXReference = dblArray(6)
sngYIncrement = dblArray(7)
lngYOrigin = dblArray(8)
lngYReference = dblArray(9)

If intFormat = 0 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: BYTE"
ElseIf intFormat = 1 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: WORD"
ElseIf intFormat = 2 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: ASCii"
End If

If intType = 0 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: NORMAL"

```

```

ElseIf intType = 1 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: PEAK"
ElseIf intType = 2 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: AVERAGE"
End If

Debug.Print "Waveform points desired: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngPoints, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform average count: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngCount, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform X increment: " + _
    Format(dblXIncrement, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform X origin: " + _
    Format(dblXOrigin, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform X reference: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngXReference, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform Y increment: " + _
    Format(sngYIncrement, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform Y origin: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngYOrigin, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform Y reference: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngYReference, 0)

' Get the waveform data
Dim lngNumBytes As Long
lngNumBytes = DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(":WAVEform:DATA?")
Debug.Print "Number of data values: " + CStr(lngNumBytes)

' Set up output file:
strPath = "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv"

' Open file for output.
Open strPath For Output Access Write Lock Write As hFile

' Output waveform data in CSV format.
Dim lngDataValue As Long

For lngI = 0 To lngNumBytes - 1
    lngDataValue = CLng(byteArray(lngI))

    ' Write time value, voltage value.
    Print #hFile, _
        FormatNumber(dblXOrigin + (lngI * dblXIncrement), 9) + _
        ", " + _
        FormatNumber(((lngYReference - lngDataValue) _
            * sngYIncrement) - lngYOrigin)

Next lngI

' Close output file.

```

```

        Close hFile ' Close file.
        MsgBox "Waveform format BYTE data written to " + _
            "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv."

    End Sub

    Private Sub DoCommand(command As String)

        err = viVPrintf(vi, command + vbLf, 0)
        If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

        WaitOperationComplete
        CheckInstrumentErrors

    End Sub

    Private Function DoCommandIEEEBlock(command As String, _
        lngBlockSize As Long)

        retCount = lngBlockSize

        Dim strCommandAndLength As String
        strCommandAndLength = command + " %#" + _
            Format(lngBlockSize) + "b"

        err = viVPrintf(vi, strCommandAndLength + vbLf, paramsArray(1))
        If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

        DoCommandIEEEBlock = retCount

        WaitOperationComplete
        CheckInstrumentErrors

    End Function

    Private Function DoQueryString(query As String) As String

        Dim strResult As String * 200

        err = viVPrintf(vi, query + vbLf, 0)
        If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

        err = viVScanf(vi, "%t", strResult)
        If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

        DoQueryString = strResult

        WaitOperationComplete
        CheckInstrumentErrors

    End Function

    Private Function DoQueryNumber(query As String) As Variant

        Dim dblResult As Double

        err = viVPrintf(vi, query + vbLf, 0)

```



```

If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

err = viVScanf(vi, "%lf" + vbLf, VarPtr(dblResult))
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

DoQueryNumber = dblResult

WaitOperationComplete
CheckInstrumentErrors

End Function

Private Function DoQueryNumbers(query As String) As Long

    Dim dblResult As Double

    ' Send query.
    err = viVPrintf(vi, query + vbLf, 0)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    ' Set up paramsArray for multiple parameter query returning array.
    paramsArray(0) = VarPtr(retCount)
    paramsArray(1) = VarPtr(dblArray(0))

    ' Set retCount to max number of elements array can hold.
    retCount = DblArraySize

    ' Read numbers.
    err = viVScanf(vi, "%,#lf" + vbLf, paramsArray(0))
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    ' retCount is now actual number of values returned by query.
    DoQueryNumbers = retCount

    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

End Function

Private Function DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(query As String) As Long

    ' Send query.
    err = viVPrintf(vi, query + vbLf, 0)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    ' Set up paramsArray for multiple parameter query returning array.
    paramsArray(0) = VarPtr(retCount)
    paramsArray(1) = VarPtr(byteArray(0))

    ' Set retCount to max number of elements array can hold.
    retCount = ByteArraySize

    ' Get unsigned integer bytes.
    Sleep 2000 ' Delay before reading data.
    err = viVScanf(vi, "%#b" + vbLf, paramsArray(0))
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

```

```

err = viFlush(vi, VI_READ_BUF)
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

err = viFlush(vi, VI_WRITE_BUF)
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

' retCount is now actual number of bytes returned by query.
DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes = retCount

WaitOperationComplete
CheckInstrumentErrors

End Function

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()

On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

Dim strOpcResult As String * 200

strOpcResult = "0"
While Left(strOpcResult, 1) <> "1"
    Sleep 100 ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.

    err = viVPrintf(vi, "*OPC?" + vbLf, 0)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    err = viVScanf(vi, "%t", strOpcResult)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

Wend

Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

Private Sub CheckInstrumentErrors()

On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

Dim strErrVal As String * 200
Dim strOut As String

err = viVPrintf(vi, ":SYSTem:ERRor?" + vbLf, 0) ' Query any errors.
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

err = viVScanf(vi, "%t", strErrVal) ' Read: Errnum,"Error String".
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

While Val(strErrVal) <> 0 ' End if find: 0,"No Error".
    strOut = strOut + "INST Error: " + strErrVal

```

```

err = viVPrintf(vi, ":SYSTem:ERror?" + vbLf, 0) ' Request error.
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

err = viVScanf(vi, "%t", strErrVal) ' Read error message.
If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

Wend

If Not strOut = "" Then
    MsgBox strOut, vbExclamation, "INST Error Messages"

    err = viFlush(vi, VI_READ_BUF)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

    err = viFlush(vi, VI_WRITE_BUF)
    If (err <> VI_SUCCESS) Then HandleVISAError vi

End If

Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

Private Sub HandleVISAError(session As Long)

    Dim strVisaErr As String * 200
    Call viStatusDesc(session, err, strVisaErr)
    MsgBox "*** VISA Error : " + strVisaErr, vbExclamation

    ' If the error is not a warning, close the session.
    If err < VI_SUCCESS Then
        If session <> 0 Then Call viClose(session)
        End
    End If

End Sub

```

## VISA Example in C#

To compile and run this example in Microsoft Visual Studio 2005:

- 1 Open Visual Studio.
- 2 Create a new Visual C#, Windows, Console Application project.
- 3 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the C# source file.
- 4 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope.

- 5 Add Keysight's VISA header file to your project:
  - a Right-click the project you wish to modify (not the solution) in the Solution Explorer window of the Microsoft Visual Studio environment.
  - b Click **Add** and then click **Add Existing Item...**
  - c Navigate to the header file, visa32.cs (installed with Keysight IO Libraries Suite and found in the Program Files\VISA\winnt\include directory), select it, but *do not click the Open button*.
  - d Click the down arrow to the right of the **Add** button, and choose **Add as Link**.

You should now see the file underneath your project in the Solution Explorer. It will have a little arrow icon in its lower left corner, indicating that it is a link.

- 6 Build and run the program.

For more information, see the tutorial on using VISA in Microsoft .NET in the VISA Help that comes with Keysight IO Libraries Suite 15.

```

/*
 * Keysight VISA Example in C#
 * -----
 * This program illustrates a few commonly used programming
 * features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
 * -----
 */

using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Text;

namespace DS01000
{
    class VisaInstrumentApp
    {
        private static VisaInstrument myScope;

        public static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            try
            {
                myScope = new
                    VisaInstrument("USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR");
                myScope.SetTimeoutSeconds(10);

                // Initialize - start from a known state.
                Initialize();

                // Capture data.
                Capture();

                // Analyze the captured waveform.
                Analyze();

                // Turn off front panel key lock.
            }
            catch { }
        }
    }
}

```

```

        myScope.Unlock();
    }
    catch (System.ApplicationException err)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("*** VISA Error Message : " + err.Message);
    }
    catch (System.SystemException err)
    {
        Console.WriteLine("*** System Error Message : " + err.Message);
    }
    catch (System.Exception err)
    {
        System.Diagnostics.Debug.Fail("Unexpected Error");
        Console.WriteLine("*** Unexpected Error : " + err.Message);
    }
    finally
    {
        myScope.Close();
    }
}

/*
 * Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
 * -----
 */
private static void Initialize()
{
    StringBuilder strResults;

    // Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
    strResults = myScope.DoQueryString("*IDN?");
    Console.WriteLine("*IDN? result is: {0}", strResults);

    // Clear status and load the default setup.
    myScope.DoCommand("*CLS");
    myScope.DoCommand("*RST");
}

/*
 * Capture the waveform.
 * -----
 */
private static void Capture()
{
    // Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
    myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X");
    Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: {0}",
        myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?"));

    // Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
    myScope.DoCommand(":AUToscale");
    myScope.DoCommand(":KEY:MNUOFF");

    // Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
    // ALternation) and input source.
    myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:MODE EDGE");
}

```

```

Console.WriteLine("Trigger mode: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?"));

// Set EDGE trigger parameters.
myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1");
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge source: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5");
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge level: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive");
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge slope: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?"));

// Save oscilloscope configuration.
byte[] ResultsArray; // Results array.
int nLength; // Number of bytes returned from instrument.
string strPath;

// Query and read setup string.
nLength = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup?",
    out ResultsArray);

// Write setup string to file.
strPath = "c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp";
FileStream fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create);
fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength);
fStream.Close();
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes saved: {0}", nLength);

// Change settings with individual commands:

// Set vertical scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05");
Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical scale: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALe?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5");
Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical offset: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?"));

// Set horizontal scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALE 0.0002");
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main scale: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALE?"));

myScope.DoCommand(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0");
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main offset: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?"));

// Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage).
myScope.DoCommand(":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal");
Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":ACQuire:TYPE?"));

```

```

// Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
byte[] DataArray;
int nBytesWritten;

// Read setup string from file.
strPath = "c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp";
DataArray = File.ReadAllBytes(strPath);

// Restore setup string.
nBytesWritten = myScope.DoCommandIEEEBlock(":SYSTEM:SETup",
    DataArray);
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes restored: {0}", nBytesWritten);

// Capture a single acquisition.
myScope.DoCommand(":SINGLE");
}

/*
 * Analyze the captured waveform.
 * -----
 */
private static void Analyze()
{
    byte[] ResultsArray; // Results array.
    int nLength; // Number of bytes returned from instrument.
    string strPath;

    // Make a couple of measurements.
    // -----
    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1");
    Console.WriteLine("Measure source: {0}",
        myScope.DoQueryString(":MEASure:SOURce?"));

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:VAMPlitude");
    double fResult;
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:VAMPlitude?");
    Console.WriteLine("Vertical amplitude: {0:F2} V", fResult);

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASure:FREQuency");
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:FREQuency?");
    Console.WriteLine("Frequency: {0:F4} kHz", fResult / 1000);

    // Download the screen image.
    // -----

    // Get the screen data.
    nLength = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":DISPlay:DATA?",
        out ResultsArray);

    // Store the screen data to a file.
    strPath = "c:\\scope\\data\\screen.bmp";
    FileStream fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create);
    fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength);
    fStream.Close();
    Console.WriteLine("Screen image ({0} bytes) written to {1}",
        nLength, strPath);
}

```

```

// Download waveform data.
// -----

// Set the waveform points mode.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points mode: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?"));

// Set the desired number of waveform points.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts 10240");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts?"));

// Set the waveform source.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform source: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:SOURce?"));

// Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE");
Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: {0}",
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:FORMat?"));

// Display the waveform settings:
double[] fResultsArray;
fResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryNumbers(":WAVEform:PREamble?");

double fFormat = fResultsArray[0];
if (fFormat == 0.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: BYTE");
}
else if (fFormat == 1.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: WORD");
}
else if (fFormat == 2.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: ASCii");
}

double fType = fResultsArray[1];
if (fType == 0.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: NORMAL");
}
else if (fType == 1.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: PEAK");
}
else if (fType == 2.0)
{
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: AVERAGE");
}

double fPoints = fResultsArray[2];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0:e}", fPoints);

```



```

double fCount = fResultsArray[3];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform average count: {0:e}", fCount);

double fXincrement = fResultsArray[4];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform X increment: {0:e}", fXincrement);

double fXorigin = fResultsArray[5];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform X origin: {0:e}", fXorigin);

double fXreference = fResultsArray[6];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform X reference: {0:e}", fXreference);

double fYincrement = fResultsArray[7];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y increment: {0:e}", fYincrement);

double fYorigin = fResultsArray[8];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y origin: {0:e}", fYorigin);

double fYreference = fResultsArray[9];
Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y reference: {0:e}", fYreference);

// Read waveform data.
nLength = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":WAVEform:DATA?",
    out ResultsArray);
Console.WriteLine("Number of data values: {0}", nLength);

// Set up output file:
strPath = "c:\\scope\\data\\waveform_data.csv";
if (File.Exists(strPath)) File.Delete(strPath);

// Open file for output.
StreamWriter writer = File.CreateText(strPath);

// Output waveform data in CSV format.
for (int i = 0; i < nLength - 1; i++)
    writer.WriteLine("{0:f9}, {1:f6}",
        fXorigin + ((float)i * fXincrement),
        ((fYreference - (float)ResultsArray[i]) *
            fYincrement) - fYorigin);

// Close output file.
writer.Close();
Console.WriteLine("Waveform format BYTE data written to {0}",
    strPath);
}
}

class VisaInstrument
{
    private int m_nResourceManager;
    private int m_nSession;
    private string m_strVisaAddress;

    // Constructor.
    public VisaInstrument(string strVisaAddress)
    {

```

```

        // Save VISA address in member variable.
        m_strVisaAddress = strVisaAddress;

        // Open the default VISA resource manager.
        OpenResourceManager();

        // Open a VISA resource session.
        OpenSession();

        // Clear the interface.
        int nViStatus;
        nViStatus = visa32.viClear(m_nSession);
    }

    public void DoCommand(string strCommand)
    {
        // Send the command.
        VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strCommand);

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand);
    }

    public int DoCommandIEEEBlock(string strCommand,
        byte[] DataArray)
    {
        // Send the command to the device.
        string strCommandAndLength;
        int nViStatus, nLength, nBytesWritten;

        nLength = DataArray.Length;
        strCommandAndLength = String.Format("{0} #8%08d",
            strCommand);

        // Write first part of command to formatted I/O write buffer.
        nViStatus = visa32.viPrintf(m_nSession, strCommandAndLength,
            nLength);
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

        // Write the data to the formatted I/O write buffer.
        nViStatus = visa32.viBufWrite(m_nSession, DataArray, nLength,
            out nBytesWritten);
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand);

        return nBytesWritten;
    }

    public StringBuilder DoQueryString(string strQuery)
    {
        // Send the query.
        VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery);
    }

```

```

    // Get the result string.
    StringBuilder strResults = new StringBuilder(1000);
    strResults = VisaGetResultString();

    // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete();
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

    // Return string results.
    return strResults;
}

public double DoQueryNumber(string strQuery)
{
    // Send the query.
    VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery);

    // Get the result string.
    double fResults;
    fResults = VisaGetResultNumber();

    // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete();
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

    // Return string results.
    return fResults;
}

public double[] DoQueryNumbers(string strQuery)
{
    // Send the query.
    VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery);

    // Get the result string.
    double[] fResultsArray;
    fResultsArray = VisaGetResultNumbers();

    // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete();
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

    // Return string results.
    return fResultsArray;
}

public int DoQueryIEEEBlock(string strQuery,
    out byte[] ResultsArray)
{
    // Send the query.
    VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery);

    // Get the result string.
    System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2000); // Delay before reading.
    int length; // Number of bytes returned from instrument.
    length = VisaGetResultIEEEBlock(out ResultsArray);
}

```

```

        // Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
        WaitOperationComplete();
        CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery);

        // Return string results.
        return length;
    }

    public void Unlock()
    {
        VisaSendCommandOrQuery(":KEY:LOCK DISable");
    }

    private void VisaSendCommandOrQuery(string strCommandOrQuery)
    {
        // Send command or query to the device.
        string strWithNewline;
        strWithNewline = String.Format("{0}\n", strCommandOrQuery);
        int nViStatus;
        nViStatus = visa32.viPrintf(m_nSession, strWithNewline);
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);
    }

    private StringBuilder VisaGetResultString()
    {
        StringBuilder strResults = new StringBuilder(1000);

        // Read return value string from the device.
        int nViStatus;
        nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%1000t", strResults);
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

        return strResults;
    }

    private double VisaGetResultNumber()
    {
        double fResults = 0;

        // Read return value string from the device.
        int nViStatus;
        nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%lf", out fResults);
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

        return fResults;
    }

    private double[] VisaGetResultNumbers()
    {
        double[] fResultsArray;
        fResultsArray = new double[10];

        // Read return value string from the device.
        int nViStatus;
        nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%,10lf\n",
            fResultsArray);
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);
    }

```

```

        return fResultsArray;
    }

private int VisaGetResultIEEEBlock(out byte[] ResultsArray)
{
    // Results array, big enough to hold a PNG.
    ResultsArray = new byte[300000];
    int length;    // Number of bytes returned from instrument.

    // Set the default number of bytes that will be contained in
    // the ResultsArray to 300,000 (300kB).
    length = 300000;

    // Read return value string from the device.
    int nViStatus;
    nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%#b", ref length,
        ResultsArray);
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

    // Write and read buffers need to be flushed after IEEE block?
    nViStatus = visa32.viFlush(m_nSession, visa32.VI_WRITE_BUF);
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

    nViStatus = visa32.viFlush(m_nSession, visa32.VI_READ_BUF);
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);

    return length;
}

private void WaitOperationComplete()
{
    // Wait for operation to complete.
    StringBuilder strOpcResult = new StringBuilder(1000);

    do
    {
        // Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(100);

        VisaSendCommandOrQuery("*OPC?");
        strOpcResult = VisaGetResultString();

    } while (!strOpcResult.ToString().StartsWith("1"));
}

private void CheckInstrumentErrors(string strCommand)
{
    // Check for instrument errors.
    StringBuilder strInstrumentError = new StringBuilder(1000);
    bool bFirstError = true;

    do    // While not "0,No error"
    {
        VisaSendCommandOrQuery(":SYSTem:ERRor?");
        strInstrumentError = VisaGetResultString();
    }
}

```

```

        if (!strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0, "))
        {
            if (bFirstError)
            {
                Console.WriteLine("ERROR(s) for command '{0}': ",
                    strCommand);
                bFirstError = false;
            }
            Console.Write(strInstrumentError);
        }
    } while (!strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0, "));
}

private void OpenResourceManager()
{
    int nViStatus;
    nViStatus =
        visa32.viOpenDefaultRM(out this.m_nResourceManager);
    if (nViStatus < visa32.VI_SUCCESS)
        throw new
            ApplicationException("Failed to open Resource Manager");
}

private void OpenSession()
{
    int nViStatus;
    nViStatus = visa32.viOpen(this.m_nResourceManager,
        this.m_strVisaAddress, visa32.VI_NO_LOCK,
        visa32.VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE, out this.m_nSession);
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);
}

public void SetTimeoutSeconds(int nSeconds)
{
    int nViStatus;
    nViStatus = visa32.viSetAttribute(this.m_nSession,
        visa32.VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE, nSeconds * 1000);
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus);
}

public void CheckVisaStatus(int nViStatus)
{
    // If VISA error, throw exception.
    if (nViStatus < visa32.VI_SUCCESS)
    {
        StringBuilder strError = new StringBuilder(256);
        visa32.viStatusDesc(this.m_nResourceManager, nViStatus,
            strError);
        throw new ApplicationException(strError.ToString());
    }
}

public void Close()
{
    if (m_nSession != 0)
        visa32.viClose(m_nSession);
    if (m_nResourceManager != 0)

```

```

        visa32.viClose(m_nResourceManager);
    }
}
}

```

## VISA Example in Visual Basic .NET

To compile and run this example in Microsoft Visual Studio 2005:

- 1 Open Visual Studio.
- 2 Create a new Visual Basic, Windows, Console Application project.
- 3 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the Visual Basic .NET source file.
- 4 Edit the program to use the VISA address of your oscilloscope.
- 5 Add Keysight's VISA header file to your project:
  - a Right-click the project you wish to modify (not the solution) in the Solution Explorer window of the Microsoft Visual Studio environment.
  - b Choose **Add** and then choose **Add Existing Item...**
  - c Navigate to the header file, visa32.vb (installed with Keysight IO Libraries Suite and found in the Program Files\VISA\winnt\include directory), select it, but *do not click the Open button*.
  - d Click the down arrow to the right of the **Add** button, and choose **Add as Link**.

You should now see the file underneath your project in the Solution Explorer. It will have a little arrow icon in its lower left corner, indicating that it is a link.

  - e Right-click the project again and choose **Properties**; then, select "DSO1000.VisaInstrumentApp" as the **Startup object**.
- 6 Build and run the program.

For more information, see the tutorial on using VISA in Microsoft .NET in the VISA Help that comes with Keysight IO Libraries Suite 15.

```

'
' Keysight VISA Example in Visual Basic .NET
' -----
' This program illustrates a few commonly-used programming
' features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
' -----

Imports System
Imports System.IO
Imports System.Text

Namespace DSO1000
    Class VisaInstrumentApp
        Private Shared myScope As VisaInstrument

        Public Shared Sub Main(ByVal args As String())
            Try

```

```

myScope = _
    New VisaInstrument("USB0::2391::1416::CN49110163::0::INSTR")
myScope.SetTimeoutSeconds(10)

' Initialize - start from a known state.
Initialize()

' Capture data.
Capture()

' Analyze the captured waveform.
Analyze()

' Turn off front panel key lock.
myScope.Unlock()

Catch err As System.ApplicationException
    Console.WriteLine("*** VISA Error Message : " + err.Message)
Catch err As System.SystemException
    Console.WriteLine("*** System Error Message : " + err.Message)
Catch err As System.Exception
    Debug.Fail("Unexpected Error")
    Console.WriteLine("*** Unexpected Error : " + err.Message)
End Try
End Sub

'
' Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
' -----

Private Shared Sub Initialize()
    Dim strResults As StringBuilder

    ' Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
    strResults = myScope.DoQueryString("*IDN?")
    Console.WriteLine("*IDN? result is: {0}", strResults)

    ' Clear status and load the default setup.
    myScope.DoCommand("*CLS")
    myScope.DoCommand("*RST")

End Sub

'
' Capture the waveform.
' -----

Private Shared Sub Capture()

    ' Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
    myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X")
    Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?"))

    ' Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
    myScope.DoCommand(":AUToscale")
    myScope.DoCommand(":KEY:MNUOFF")

```



```

' Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
' ALternation) and input source.
myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:MODE EDGE")
Console.WriteLine("Trigger mode: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?"))

' Set EDGE trigger parameters.
myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1")
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge source: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?"))

myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5")
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge level: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?"))

myScope.DoCommand(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive")
Console.WriteLine("Trigger edge slope: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?"))

' Save oscilloscope configuration.
Dim ResultsArray As Byte() ' Results array.
Dim nLength As Integer ' Number of bytes returned from inst.
Dim strPath As String
Dim fStream As FileStream

' Query and read setup string.
nLength = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup?", _
    ResultsArray)

' Write setup string to file.
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.stp"
fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create)
fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength)
fStream.Close()
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes saved: {0}", nLength)

' Change settings with individual commands:

' Set vertical scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05")
Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical scale: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALe?"))

myScope.DoCommand(":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5")
Console.WriteLine("Channel 1 vertical offset: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?"))

' Set horizontal scale and offset.
myScope.DoCommand(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe 0.0002")
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main scale: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe?"))

myScope.DoCommand(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0")
Console.WriteLine("Timebase main offset: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?"))

```

```

' Set the acquisition type (NORMAL, PEAK, or AVERAGE).
myScope.DoCommand(":ACQUIRE:TYPE NORMAL")
Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":ACQUIRE:TYPE?"))

' Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
Dim dataArray As Byte()
Dim nBytesWritten As Integer

' Read setup string from file.
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.stp"
dataArray = File.ReadAllBytes(strPath)

' Restore setup string.
nBytesWritten = myScope.DoCommandIEEEBlock(":SYSTEM:SETUP", _
    dataArray)
Console.WriteLine("Setup bytes restored: {0}", nBytesWritten)

' Capture a single acquisition.
myScope.DoCommand(":SINGLE")

End Sub

'
' Analyze the captured waveform.
' -----

Private Shared Sub Analyze()

    Dim fResult As Double
    Dim resultsArray As Byte() ' Results array.
    Dim nLength As Integer ' Number of bytes returned from inst.
    Dim strPath As String

    ' Make a couple of measurements.
    ' -----
    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASURE:SOURCE CHANNEL1")
    Console.WriteLine("Measure source: {0}", _
        myScope.DoQueryString(":MEASURE:SOURCE?"))

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASURE:VAMPLITUDE")
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASURE:VAMPLITUDE?")
    Console.WriteLine("Vertical amplitude: {0:F2} V", fResult)

    myScope.DoCommand(":MEASURE:FREQUENCY")
    fResult = myScope.DoQueryNumber(":MEASURE:FREQUENCY?")
    Console.WriteLine("Frequency: {0:F4} kHz", fResult / 1000)

    ' Download the screen image.
    ' -----

    ' Get the screen data.
    nLength = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":DISPLAY:DATA?", _
        resultsArray)

    ' Store the screen data to a file.
    strPath = "c:\scope\data\screen.bmp"

```

```

Dim fStream As FileStream
fStream = File.Open(strPath, FileMode.Create)
fStream.Write(ResultsArray, 0, nLength)
fStream.Close()
Console.WriteLine("Screen image ({0} bytes) written to {1}", _
    nLength, strPath)

' Download waveform data.
' -----

' Set the waveform points mode.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points mode: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?"))

' Set the desired number of waveform points.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:POINts 10240")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts?"))

' Set the waveform source.
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:SOURce CHANnel1")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform source: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:SOURce?"))

' Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
myScope.DoCommand(":WAVEform:FORMat BYTE")
Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: {0}", _
    myScope.DoQueryString(":WAVEform:FORMat?"))

' Display the waveform settings:
Dim fResultsArray As Double()
fResultsArray = myScope.DoQueryNumbers(":WAVEform:PREAmble?")

Dim fFormat As Double = fResultsArray(0)
If fFormat = 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: BYTE")
ElseIf fFormat = 1 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: WORD")
ElseIf fFormat = 2 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Waveform format: ASCii")
End If

Dim fType As Double = fResultsArray(1)
If fType = 0 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: NORMAL")
ElseIf fType = 1 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: PEAK")
ElseIf fType = 2 Then
    Console.WriteLine("Acquire type: AVERAGE")
End If

Dim fPoints As Double = fResultsArray(2)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform points desired: {0:e}", fPoints)

Dim fCount As Double = fResultsArray(3)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform average count: {0:e}", fCount)

```

```

Dim fXincrement As Double = fResultsArray(4)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform X increment: {0:e}", fXincrement)

Dim fXorigin As Double = fResultsArray(5)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform X origin: {0:e}", fXorigin)

Dim fXreference As Double = fResultsArray(6)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform X reference: {0:e}", fXreference)

Dim fYincrement As Double = fResultsArray(7)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y increment: {0:e}", fYincrement)

Dim fYorigin As Double = fResultsArray(8)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y origin: {0:e}", fYorigin)

Dim fYreference As Double = fResultsArray(9)
Console.WriteLine("Waveform Y reference: {0:e}", fYreference)

' Get the waveform data.
nLength = myScope.DoQueryIEEEBlock(":WAVEform:DATA?", _
    ResultsArray)
Console.WriteLine("Number of data values: {0}", nLength)

' Set up output file:
strPath = "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv"
If File.Exists(strPath) Then
    File.Delete(strPath)
End If

' Open file for output.
Dim writer As StreamWriter = File.CreateText(strPath)

' Output waveform data in CSV format.
For index As Integer = 0 To nLength - 1
    ' Write time value, voltage value.
    writer.WriteLine("{0:f9}, {1:f6}", _
        fXorigin + (CSng(index) * fXincrement), _
        ((fYreference - CSng(ResultsArray(index))) _
        * fYincrement) - fYorigin)
Next

' Close output file.
writer.Close()
Console.WriteLine("Waveform format BYTE data written to {0}", _
    strPath)

End Sub

End Class

Class VisaInstrument
    Private m_nResourceManager As Integer
    Private m_nSession As Integer
    Private m_strVisaAddress As String

    ' Constructor.

```

```

Public Sub New(ByVal strVisaAddress As String)
    ' Save VISA address in member variable.
    m_strVisaAddress = strVisaAddress

    ' Open the default VISA resource manager.
    OpenResourceManager()

    ' Open a VISA resource session.
    OpenSession()

    ' Clear the interface.
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    nViStatus = visa32.viClear(m_nSession)
End Sub

Public Sub DoCommand(ByVal strCommand As String)
    ' Send the command.
    VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strCommand)

    ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete()
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand)
End Sub

Public Function DoCommandIEEEBlock(ByVal strCommand As String, _
    ByVal dataArray As Byte()) As Integer

    ' Send the command to the device.
    Dim strCommandAndLength As String
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    Dim nLength As Integer
    Dim nBytesWritten As Integer

    nLength = dataArray.Length
    strCommandAndLength = [String].Format("{0} #8{1:D8}", _
        strCommand, nLength)

    ' Write first part of command to formatted I/O write buffer.
    nViStatus = visa32.viPrintf(m_nSession, strCommandAndLength)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    ' Write the data to the formatted I/O write buffer.
    nViStatus = visa32.viBufWrite(m_nSession, dataArray, nLength, _
        nBytesWritten)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete()
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strCommand)

    Return nBytesWritten
End Function

Public Function DoQueryString(ByVal strQuery As String) _
    As StringBuilder
    ' Send the query.

```

```

VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery)

' Get the result string.
Dim strResults As New StringBuilder(1000)
strResults = VisaGetResultString()

' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
WaitOperationComplete()
CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

' Return string results.
Return strResults
End Function

Public Function DoQueryNumber(ByVal strQuery As String) As Double
' Send the query.
VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery)

' Get the result string.
Dim fResults As Double
fResults = VisaGetResultNumber()

' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
WaitOperationComplete()
CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

' Return string results.
Return fResults
End Function

Public Function DoQueryNumbers(ByVal strQuery As String) _
    As Double()
' Send the query.
VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery)

' Get the result string.
Dim fResultsArray As Double()
fResultsArray = VisaGetResultNumbers()

' Check for instrument errors (another command and result).
WaitOperationComplete()
CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

' Return string results.
Return fResultsArray
End Function

Public Function DoQueryIEEEBlock(ByVal strQuery As String, _
    ByRef ResultsArray As Byte()) As Integer
' Send the query.
VisaSendCommandOrQuery(strQuery)

' Get the result string.
System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(2000) ' Delay before reading data.
Dim length As Integer
' Number of bytes returned from instrument.
length = VisaGetResultIEEEBlock(ResultsArray)

```

```

    ' Wait for operation complete and check for inst errors.
    WaitOperationComplete()
    CheckInstrumentErrors(strQuery)

    ' Return string results.
    Return length
End Function

Public Sub Unlock()
    VisaSendCommandOrQuery(":KEY:LOCK DISable")
End Sub

Private Sub VisaSendCommandOrQuery(ByVal strCommandOrQuery _
    As String)
    ' Send command or query to the device.
    Dim strWithNewline As String
    strWithNewline = [String].Format("{0}" & Chr(10) & "", _
        strCommandOrQuery)
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    nViStatus = visa32.viPrintf(m_nSession, strWithNewline)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)
End Sub

Private Function VisaGetResultString() As StringBuilder
    Dim strResults As New StringBuilder(1000)

    ' Read return value string from the device.
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%1000t", strResults)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    Return strResults
End Function

Private Function VisaGetResultNumber() As Double
    Dim fResults As Double = 0

    ' Read return value string from the device.
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%lf", fResults)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    Return fResults
End Function

Private Function VisaGetResultNumbers() As Double()
    Dim fResultsArray As Double()
    fResultsArray = New Double(9) {}

    ' Read return value string from the device.
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, _
        "%,10lf" & Chr(10) & "", fResultsArray)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    Return fResultsArray

```

```

End Function

Private Function VisaGetResultIEEEBlock(ByRef ResultsArray _
    As Byte()) As Integer
    ' Results array, big enough to hold a PNG.
    ResultsArray = New Byte(299999) {}
    Dim length As Integer
    ' Number of bytes returned from instrument.
    ' Set the default number of bytes that will be contained in
    ' the ResultsArray to 300,000 (300kB).
    length = 300000

    ' Read return value string from the device.
    Dim nViStatus As Integer
    nViStatus = visa32.viScanf(m_nSession, "%#b", length, _
        ResultsArray)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    ' Write and read buffers need to be flushed after IEEE block?
    nViStatus = visa32.viFlush(m_nSession, visa32.VI_WRITE_BUF)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    nViStatus = visa32.viFlush(m_nSession, visa32.VI_READ_BUF)
    CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)

    Return length
End Function

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()
    ' Wait for operation to complete.
    Dim strOpcResult As New StringBuilder(1000)
    Do
        ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        System.Threading.Thread.Sleep(100)

        VisaSendCommandOrQuery("*OPC?")
        strOpcResult = VisaGetResultString()

        Loop While Not strOpcResult.ToString().StartsWith("1")
    End Sub

Private Sub CheckInstrumentErrors(ByVal strCommand As String)
    ' Check for instrument errors.
    Dim strInstrumentError As New StringBuilder(1000)
    Dim bFirstError As Boolean = True
    Do
        ' While not "0,No error"
        VisaSendCommandOrQuery(":SYSTem:ERRor?")
        strInstrumentError = VisaGetResultString()

        If Not strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0,") Then
            If bFirstError Then
                Console.WriteLine("ERROR(s) for command '{0}': ", _
                    strCommand)
                bFirstError = False
            End If
            Console.WriteLine(strInstrumentError)
        End If
    End Do
End Sub

```



```

        Loop While Not strInstrumentError.ToString().StartsWith("0,")
    End Sub

    Private Sub OpenResourceManager()
        Dim nViStatus As Integer
        nViStatus = visa32.viOpenDefaultRM(Me.m_nResourceManager)
        If nViStatus < visa32.VI_SUCCESS Then
            Throw New _
                ApplicationException("Failed to open Resource Manager")
        End If
    End Sub

    Private Sub OpenSession()
        Dim nViStatus As Integer
        nViStatus = visa32.viOpen(Me.m_nResourceManager, _
            Me.m_strVisaAddress, visa32.VI_NO_LOCK, _
            visa32.VI_TMO_IMMEDIATE, Me.m_nSession)
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)
    End Sub

    Public Sub SetTimeoutSeconds(ByVal nSeconds As Integer)
        Dim nViStatus As Integer
        nViStatus = visa32.viSetAttribute(Me.m_nSession, _
            visa32.VI_ATTR_TMO_VALUE, nSeconds * 1000)
        CheckVisaStatus(nViStatus)
    End Sub

    Public Sub CheckVisaStatus(ByVal nViStatus As Integer)
        ' If VISA error, throw exception.
        If nViStatus < visa32.VI_SUCCESS Then
            Dim strError As New StringBuilder(256)
            visa32.viStatusDesc(Me.m_nResourceManager, nViStatus, strError)
            Throw New ApplicationException(strError.ToString())
        End If
    End Sub

    Public Sub Close()
        If m_nSession <> 0 Then
            visa32.viClose(m_nSession)
        End If
        If m_nResourceManager <> 0 Then
            visa32.viClose(m_nResourceManager)
        End If
    End Sub
End Class
End Namespace

```

## SICL Examples

- "SICL Example in C" on page 378
- "SICL Example in Visual Basic" on page 388

### SICL Example in C

To compile and run this example in Microsoft Visual Studio 2005:

- 1 Open Visual Studio.
- 2 Create a new Visual C++, Win32, Win32 Console Application project.
- 3 In the Win32 Application Wizard, click **Next >**. Then, check **Empty project**, and click **Finish**.
- 4 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into a file named "example.c" in the project directory.
- 5 In Visual Studio 2005, right-click the Source Files folder, choose **Add > Add Existing Item...**, select the example.c file, and click **Add**.
- 6 Edit the program to use the SICL address of your oscilloscope.
- 7 Choose **Project > Properties....** In the Property Pages dialog, update these project settings:
  - a Under Configuration Properties, Linker, Input, add "sicl32.lib" to the Additional Dependencies field.
  - b Under Configuration Properties, C/C++, Code Generation, select Multi-threaded DLL for the Runtime Library field.
  - c Click **OK** to close the Property Pages dialog.
- 8 Add the include files and library files search paths:
  - a Choose **Tools > Options....**
  - b In the Options dialog, select **VC++ Directories** under Projects and Solutions.
  - c Show directories for **Include files**, and add the include directory (for example, Program Files\Keysight\IO Libraries Suite\include).
  - d Show directories for **Library files**, and add the library files directory (for example, Program Files\Keysight\IO Libraries Suite\lib).
  - e Click **OK** to close the Options dialog.
- 9 Build and run the program.

```

/*
 * Keysight SICL Example in C
 * -----
 * This program illustrates a few commonly-used programming
 * features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
 */

#include <stdio.h>                                /* For printf(). */

```

```

#include <string.h>          /* For strcpy(), strcat(). */
#include <time.h>            /* For clock(). */
#include <sic1.h>            /* Keysight SICL routines. */

#define SICL_ADDRESS        "usb0[2391::1416::CN49110163::0]"
#define TIMEOUT            5000
#define IEEEBLOCK_SPACE    100000

/* Function prototypes */
void initialize(void);      /* Initialize to known state. */
void capture(void);        /* Capture the waveform. */
void analyze(void);        /* Analyze the captured waveform. */

void do_command(char *command); /* Send command. */
int do_command_ieeeblock(char *command); /* Command w/IEEE block. */
void do_query_string(char *query); /* Query for string. */
void do_query_number(char *query); /* Query for number. */
void do_query_numbers(char *query); /* Query for numbers. */
int do_query_ieeeblock(char *query); /* Query for IEEE block. */
void wait_operation_complete(); /* Wait for oper to complete. */
void check_instrument_errors(); /* Check for inst errors. */

void sleep(clock_t wait); /* Wait a number of seconds. */

/* Global variables */
INST id; /* Device session ID. */
char str_result[256] = {0}; /* Result from do_query_string(). */
double num_result; /* Result from do_query_number(). */
unsigned char ieeeblock_data[IEEBLOCK_SPACE]; /* Result from
do_query_ieeeblock(). */
double dbl_results[10]; /* Result from do_query_numbers(). */

/* Main Program
* ----- */
void main(void)
{
    /* Install a default SICL error handler that logs an error message
    * and exits. On Windows 98SE or Windows Me, view messages with
    * the SICL Message Viewer. For Windows 2000 or XP, use the Event
    * Viewer.
    */
    ionerror(I_ERROR_EXIT);

    /* Open a device session using the SICL_ADDRESS */
    id = iopen(SICL_ADDRESS);

    if (id == 0)
    {
        printf ("Oscilloscope iopen failed!\n");
    }
    else
    {
        printf ("Oscilloscope session opened!\n");
    }

    /* Initialize - start from a known state. */
    initialize();

```

```

/* Capture data. */
capture();

/* Analyze the captured waveform. */
analyze();

/* Turn off front panel key lock. */
iprintf(id, ":KEY:LOCK DISable\n");

/* Close the device session to the instrument. */
iclose(id);
printf ("Program execution is complete...\n");

/* For WIN16 programs, call _siclcleanup before exiting to release
 * resources allocated by SICL for this application. This call is
 * a no-op for WIN32 programs.
 */
_siclcleanup();
}

/* Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
 * ----- */
void initialize (void)
{
    /* Set the I/O timeout value for this session to 5 seconds. */
    itimeout(id, TIMEOUT);

    /* Clear the interface. */
    iclear(id);

    /* Get and display the device's *IDN? string. */
    do_query_string("*IDN?");
    printf("Oscilloscope *IDN? string: %s\n", str_result);

    /* Clear status and load the default setup. */
    do_command("*CLS");
    do_command("*RST");
}

/* Capture the waveform.
 * ----- */
void capture (void)
{
    int num_bytes;
    FILE *fp;

    /* Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
     * ----- */
    do_command(":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X");
    do_query_string(":CHANnel1:PROBe?");
    printf("Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: %s\n", str_result);

    /* Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
     * ----- */
    do_command(":AUToscale");
    do_command(":KEY:MNUOFF");
}

```

```

/* Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATTeRn, VIDEO, or
 * ALTeRnation) and input source. */
do_command(":TRIGger:MODE EDGE");
do_query_string(":TRIGger:MODE?");
printf("Trigger mode: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set EDGE trigger parameters. */
do_command(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1");
do_query_string(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?");
printf("Trigger edge source: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5");
do_query_string(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?");
printf("Trigger edge level: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive");
do_query_string(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?");
printf("Trigger edge slope: %s\n", str_result);

/* Save oscilloscope configuration.
 * ----- */

/* Read system setup. */
num_bytes = do_query_ieeeblock(":SYSTem:SETup?");
printf("Read setup string query (%d bytes).\n", num_bytes);

/* Write setup string to file. */
fp = fopen("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp", "wb");
num_bytes = fwrite(ieeeblock_data, sizeof(unsigned char), num_bytes,
    fp);
fclose(fp);
printf("Wrote setup string (%d bytes) to ", num_bytes);
printf("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp.\n");

/* Change settings with individual commands:
 * ----- */

/* Set vertical scale and offset. */
do_command(":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05");
do_query_string(":CHANnel1:SCALe?");
printf("Channel 1 vertical scale: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5");
do_query_string(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?");
printf("Channel 1 offset: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set horizontal scale and offset. */
do_command(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe 0.0002");
do_query_string(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe?");
printf("Timebase main scale: %s\n", str_result);

do_command(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0");
do_query_string(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?");
printf("Timebase main offset: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set the acquisition type (NORMAL, PEAK, or AVERage). */

```

```

do_command(":ACquire:TYPE NORMal");
do_query_string(":ACquire:TYPE?");
printf("Acquire type: %s\n", str_result);

/* Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
* ----- */

/* Read setup string from file. */
fp = fopen ("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp", "rb");
num_bytes = fread (ieeeblock_data, sizeof(unsigned char),
    IEEEBLOCK_SPACE, fp);
fclose (fp);
printf("Read setup string (%d bytes) from file ", num_bytes);
printf("c:\\scope\\config\\setup.stp.\n");

/* Restore setup string. */
num_bytes = do_command_ieeeblock(":SYSTem:SETup", num_bytes);
printf("Restored setup string (%d bytes).\n", num_bytes);

/* Capture a single acquisition.
* ----- */
do_command(":SINGLE");
}

/* Analyze the captured waveform.
* ----- */
void analyze (void)
{
    double wav_format;
    double acq_type;
    double wav_points;
    double avg_count;
    double x_increment;
    double x_origin;
    double x_reference;
    double y_increment;
    double y_origin;
    double y_reference;

    FILE *fp;
    int num_bytes; /* Number of bytes returned from instrument. */
    int i;

    /* Make a couple of measurements.
    * ----- */
    do_command(":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1");
    do_query_string(":MEASure:SOURce?");
    printf("Measure source: %s\n", str_result);

    do_command(":MEASure:VAMplitude");
    do_query_number(":MEASure:VAMplitude?");
    printf("Vertical amplitude: %.2f V\n", num_result);

    do_command(":MEASure:FREQuency");
    do_query_number(":MEASure:FREQuency?");
    printf("Frequency: %.4f kHz\n", num_result / 1000);

```

```

/* Download the screen image.
 * ----- */
/* Read screen image. */
num_bytes = do_query_ieeeblock(":DISPlay:DATA?");
printf("Screen image bytes: %d\n", num_bytes);

/* Write screen image bytes to file. */
fp = fopen ("c:\\scope\\data\\screen.bmp", "wb");
num_bytes = fwrite(ieeeblock_data, sizeof(unsigned char), num_bytes,
    fp);
fclose (fp);
printf("Wrote screen image (%d bytes) to ", num_bytes);
printf("c:\\scope\\data\\screen.bmp.\n");

/* Download waveform data.
 * ----- */

/* Set the waveform points mode. */
do_command(":WAVeform:POINts:MODE RAW");
do_query_string(":WAVeform:POINts:MODE?");
printf("Waveform points mode: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set the desired number of waveform points. */
do_command(":WAVeform:POINts 10240");
do_query_string(":WAVeform:POINts?");
printf("Waveform points desired: %s\n", str_result);

/* Set the waveform source. */
do_command(":WAVeform:SOURce CHANnel1");
do_query_string(":WAVeform:SOURce?");
printf("Waveform source: %s\n", str_result);

/* Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII): */
do_command(":WAVeform:FORMat BYTE");
do_query_string(":WAVeform:FORMat?");
printf("Waveform format: %s\n", str_result);

/* Display the waveform settings: */
do_query_numbers(":WAVeform:PREamble?");

wav_format = dbl_results[0];
if (wav_format == 0.0)
{
    printf("Waveform format: BYTE\n");
}
else if (wav_format == 1.0)
{
    printf("Waveform format: WORD\n");
}
else if (wav_format == 2.0)
{
    printf("Waveform format: ASCii\n");
}

acq_type = dbl_results[1];
if (acq_type == 0.0)
{

```

```

        printf("Acquire type: NORMAL\n");
    }
    else if (acq_type == 1.0)
    {
        printf("Acquire type: PEAK\n");
    }
    else if (acq_type == 2.0)
    {
        printf("Acquire type: AVERAGE\n");
    }
}

wav_points = dbl_results[2];
printf("Waveform points desired: %e\n", wav_points);

avg_count = dbl_results[3];
printf("Waveform average count: %e\n", avg_count);

x_increment = dbl_results[4];
printf("Waveform X increment: %e\n", x_increment);

x_origin = dbl_results[5];
printf("Waveform X origin: %e\n", x_origin);

x_reference = dbl_results[6];
printf("Waveform X reference: %e\n", x_reference);

y_increment = dbl_results[7];
printf("Waveform Y increment: %e\n", y_increment);

y_origin = dbl_results[8];
printf("Waveform Y origin: %e\n", y_origin);

y_reference = dbl_results[9];
printf("Waveform Y reference: %e\n", y_reference);

/* Read waveform data. */
num_bytes = do_query_ieeeblock(":WAVEform:DATA?");
printf("Number of data values: %d\n", num_bytes);

/* Open file for output. */
fp = fopen("c:\\scope\\data\\waveform_data.csv", "wb");

/* Output waveform data in CSV format. */
for (i = 0; i < num_bytes - 1; i++)
{
    /* Write time value, voltage value. */
    fprintf(fp, "%9f, %6f\n",
        x_origin + ((float)i * x_increment),
        ((y_reference -
        (float)ieeeblock_data[i]) * y_increment) - y_origin);
}

/* Close output file. */
fclose(fp);
printf("Waveform format BYTE data written to ");
printf("c:\\scope\\data\\waveform_data.csv.\n");
}

```



```

/* Send a command to the instrument.
 * ----- */
void do_command(command)
char *command;
{
    char message[80];

    strcpy(message, command);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    iprintf(id, message);

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

/* Command with IEEE definite-length block.
 * ----- */
int do_command_ieeeblock(command, num_bytes)
char *command;
int num_bytes;
{
    char message[80];
    int data_length;

    strcpy(message, command);
    strcat(message, " #8%08d");
    iprintf(id, message, num_bytes);
    ifwrite(id, ieeeblock_data, num_bytes, 1, &data_length);

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();

    return(data_length);
}

/* Query for a string result.
 * ----- */
void do_query_string(query)
char *query;
{
    char message[80];

    strcpy(message, query);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    iprintf(id, message);

    iscanf(id, "%t\n", str_result);

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

/* Query for a number result.
 * ----- */
void do_query_number(query)
char *query;

```

```

{
    char message[80];

    strcpy(message, query);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    iprintf(id, message);

    iscanf(id, "%lf", &num_result);

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

/* Query for numbers result.
 * ----- */
void do_query_numbers(query)
char *query;
{
    char message[80];

    strcpy(message, query);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    iprintf(id, message);

    iscanf(id, "%,10lf\n", dbl_results);

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

/* Query for an IEEE definite-length block result.
 * ----- */
int do_query_ieeeblock(query)
char *query;
{
    char message[80];
    int data_length;

    strcpy(message, query);
    strcat(message, "\n");
    iprintf(id, message);

    /* Delay before reading data. */
    sleep((clock_t)CLOCKS_PER_SEC * 2);

    data_length = IEEEBLOCK_SPACE;
    iscanf(id, "%#b", &data_length, ieeeblock_data);

    if (data_length == IEEEBLOCK_SPACE )
    {
        printf("IEEE block buffer full: ");
        printf("May not have received all data.\n");
    }

    wait_operation_complete();
    check_instrument_errors();
}

```

```

    return(data_length);
}

/* Wait for the current operation to complete.
 * ----- */
void wait_operation_complete()
{
    char str_opc_result[256] = "0";

    while(strncmp(str_opc_result, "1", 1) != 0 )
    {
        /* Small wait to prevent excessive queries. */
        sleep((clock_t)CLOCKS_PER_SEC / 10);

        ipromptf(id, "*OPC?\n", "%t", str_opc_result);
    }
}

/* Check for instrument errors.
 * ----- */
void check_instrument_errors()
{
    char str_err_val[256] = {0};
    char str_out[800] = "";

    ipromptf(id, ":SYSTem:ERRor?\n", "%t", str_err_val);
    while(strncmp(str_err_val, "0,No error", 2) != 0 )
    {
        strcat(str_out, ", ");
        strcat(str_out, str_err_val);
        ipromptf(id, ":SYSTem:ERRor?\n", "%t", str_err_val);
    }

    if (strcmp(str_out, "") != 0)
    {
        printf("INST Error%s\n", str_out);
        iflush(id, I_BUF_READ | I_BUF_WRITE);
    }
}

/* Pause for a number of milliseconds.
 * ----- */
void sleep(wait)
clock_t wait;
{
    clock_t goal;
    goal = wait + clock();
    while( goal > clock() )
        ;
}

```

## SICL Example in Visual Basic

To run this example in Visual Basic for Applications:

- 1 Start the application that provides Visual Basic for Applications (for example, Microsoft Excel).
- 2 Press ALT+F11 to launch the Visual Basic editor.
- 3 Add the sicil32.bas file to your project:
  - a Choose **File>Import File...**
  - b Navigate to the header file, sicil32.bas (installed with Keysight IO Libraries Suite and found in the Program Files\Keysight\IO Libraries Suite\include directory), select it, and click **Open**.
- 4 Choose **Insert>Module**.
- 5 Cut-and-paste the code that follows into the editor.
- 6 Edit the program to use the SICL address of your oscilloscope, and save the changes.
- 7 Run the program.

```
'
' Keysight SICL Example in Visual Basic
' -----
' This program illustrates a few commonly-used programming
' features of your Keysight oscilloscope.
' -----

Option Explicit

Public id As Integer    ' Session to instrument.

' Declare variables to hold numeric values returned by
' ivscanf/ifread.
Public dblQueryResult As Double
Public Const ByteArraySize = 5000000
Public retCount As Long
Public byteArray(ByteArraySize) As Byte

' Declare fixed length string variable to hold string value returned
' by ivscanf.
Public strQueryResult As String * 200

' For Sleep subroutine.
Private Declare Sub Sleep Lib "kernel32" (ByVal dwMilliseconds As Long)

'
' Main Program
' -----

Sub Main()

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler
```

```

' Open a device session using the SICL_ADDRESS.
id = iopen("usb0[2391::1416::CN49110163::0]")
Call itimeout(id, 5000)

' Initialize - start from a known state.
Initialize

' Capture data.
Capture

' Analyze the captured waveform.
Analyze

' Turn off front panel key lock.
Call ivprintf(id, ":KEY:LOCK DISable" + vbLf)

' Close the vi session and the resource manager session.
Call iclose(id)

Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

'
' Initialize the oscilloscope to a known state.
' -----

Private Sub Initialize()

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ' Clear the interface.
    Call iclear(id)

    ' Get and display the device's *IDN? string.
    strQueryResult = DoQueryString("*IDN?")
    MsgBox "Result is: " + RTrim(strQueryResult), vbOKOnly, "*IDN? Result"

    ' Clear status and load the default setup.
    DoCommand "*CLS"
    DoCommand "*RST"

Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

'

```

```

' Capture the waveform.
' -----

Private Sub Capture()

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ' Set probe attenuation factor (0.001X to 1000X).
    ' -----
    DoCommand ":CHANnel1:PROBe 10X"
    Debug.Print "Channel 1 probe attenuation factor: " + _
        DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:PROBe?")

    ' Use auto-scale to automatically configure oscilloscope.
    ' -----
    DoCommand ":AUToscale"
    DoCommand ":KEY:MNUOFF"

    ' Set trigger mode (EDGE, PULSe, PATtern, VIDEO, or
    ' ALternation) and input source.
    DoCommand ":TRIGger:MODE EDGE"
    Debug.Print "Trigger mode: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:MODE?")

    ' Set EDGE trigger parameters.
    DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURCe CHANnel1"
    Debug.Print "Trigger edge source: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SOURce?")

    DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel 1.5"
    Debug.Print "Trigger edge level: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:LEVel?")

    DoCommand ":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe POSitive"
    Debug.Print "Trigger edge slope: " + _
        DoQueryString(":TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe?")

    ' Save oscilloscope configuration.
    ' -----
    Dim lngSetupStringSize As Long
    lngSetupStringSize = DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(":SYSTem:SETup?")
    Debug.Print "Setup bytes saved: " + CStr(lngSetupStringSize)

    ' Output setup string to a file:
    Dim strPath As String
    strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.dat"
    If Len(Dir(strPath)) Then
        Kill strPath ' Remove file if it exists.
    End If

    ' Open file for output.
    Dim hFile As Long
    hFile = FreeFile
    Open strPath For Binary Access Write Lock Write As hFile
    Dim lngI As Long
    For lngI = 0 To lngSetupStringSize - 1
        Put hFile, , byteArray(lngI) ' Write data.
    Next lngI

```

```

Next lngI
Close hFile    ' Close file.

' Change settings with individual commands:
' -----

' Set vertical scale and offset.
DoCommand ":CHANnel1:SCALe 0.05"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 vertical scale: " + _
    DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:SCALe?")

DoCommand ":CHANnel1:OFFSet -1.5"
Debug.Print "Channel 1 vertical offset: " + _
    DoQueryString(":CHANnel1:OFFSet?")

' Set horizontal scale and offset.
DoCommand ":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe 0.0002"
Debug.Print "Timebase main scale: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:SCALe?")

DoCommand ":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet 0.0"
Debug.Print "Timebase main offset: " + _
    DoQueryString(":TIMEbase:MAIN:OFFSet?")

' Set the acquisition type (NORMal, PEAK, or AVERage).
DoCommand ":ACQuire:TYPE NORMal"
Debug.Print "Acquire type: " + _
    DoQueryString(":ACQuire:TYPE?")

' Or, configure by loading a previously saved setup.
' -----
strPath = "c:\scope\config\setup.dat"
Open strPath For Binary Access Read As hFile    ' Open file for input.
Dim lngSetupFileSize As Long
lngSetupFileSize = LOF(hFile)    ' Length of file.
Get hFile, , byteArray    ' Read data.
Close hFile    ' Close file.
' Write setup string back to oscilloscope using ":SYSTem:SETup"
' command:
Dim lngRestored As Long
lngRestored = DoCommandIEEEBlock(":SYSTem:SETup", lngSetupFileSize)
Debug.Print "Setup bytes restored: " + CStr(lngRestored)

' Capture a single acquisition.
' -----
DoCommand ":SINGLE"

Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

```

```

' Analyze the captured waveform.
' -----

Private Sub Analyze()

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ' Make a couple of measurements.
    ' -----
    DoCommand ":MEASure:SOURce CHANnel1"
    Debug.Print "Measure source: " + _
        DoQueryString(":MEASure:SOURce?")

    DoCommand ":MEASure:VAMPlitude"
    dblQueryResult = DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:VAMPlitude?")
    MsgBox "Vertical amplitude:" + vbCrLf + _
        FormatNumber(dblQueryResult, 4) + " V"

    DoCommand ":MEASure:FREQuency"
    dblQueryResult = DoQueryNumber(":MEASure:FREQuency?")
    MsgBox "Frequency:" + vbCrLf + _
        FormatNumber(dblQueryResult / 1000, 4) + " kHz"

    ' Download the screen image.
    ' -----
    ' Get screen image.
    Dim lngBlockSize As Long
    lngBlockSize = DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(":DISPlay:DATA?")
    Debug.Print "Screen image bytes: " + CStr(lngBlockSize)

    ' Save screen image to a file:
    Dim strPath As String
    strPath = "c:\scope\data\screen.bmp"
    If Len(Dir(strPath)) Then
        Kill strPath ' Remove file if it exists.
    End If
    Dim hFile As Long
    hFile = FreeFile
    Open strPath For Binary Access Write Lock Write As hFile
    Dim lngI As Long
    ' Skip past header.
    For lngI = CInt(Chr(byteArray(1))) + 2 To lngBlockSize - 1
        Put hFile, , byteArray(lngI) ' Write data.
    Next lngI
    Close hFile ' Close file.
    MsgBox "Screen image written to " + strPath

    ' Download waveform data.
    ' -----

    ' Set the waveform points mode.
    DoCommand ":WAVEform:POINts:MODE RAW"
    Debug.Print "Waveform points mode: " + _
        DoQueryString(":WAVEform:POINts:MODE?")

    ' Set the desired number of waveform points.
    DoCommand ":WAVEform:POINts 10240"

```



```

Debug.Print "Waveform points desired: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVeform:POINts?")

' Set the waveform source.
DoCommand ":WAVeform:SOURce CHANnel1"
Debug.Print "Waveform source: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVeform:SOURce?")

' Choose the format of the data returned (WORD, BYTE, ASCII):
DoCommand ":WAVeform:FORMat BYTE"
Debug.Print "Waveform format: " + _
    DoQueryString(":WAVeform:FORMat?")

' Display the waveform settings:
Dim Preamble() As Double
Dim intFormat As Integer
Dim intType As Integer
Dim lngPoints As Long
Dim lngCount As Long
Dim sngXIncrement As Single
Dim dblXOrigin As Double
Dim lngXReference As Long
Dim sngYIncrement As Single
Dim lngYOrigin As Long
Dim lngYReference As Long

Preamble() = DoQueryNumbers(":WAVeform:PREamble?")

intFormat = Preamble(0)
intType = Preamble(1)
lngPoints = Preamble(2)
lngCount = Preamble(3)
sngXIncrement = Preamble(4)
dblXOrigin = Preamble(5)
lngXReference = Preamble(6)
sngYIncrement = Preamble(7)
lngYOrigin = Preamble(8)
lngYReference = Preamble(9)

If intFormat = 0 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: BYTE"
ElseIf intFormat = 1 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: WORD"
ElseIf intFormat = 2 Then
    Debug.Print "Waveform format: ASCii"
End If

If intType = 0 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: NORMAL"
ElseIf intType = 1 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: PEAK"
ElseIf intType = 2 Then
    Debug.Print "Acquisition type: AVERAGE"
End If

Debug.Print "Waveform points desired: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngPoints, 0)

```

```

Debug.Print "Waveform average count: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngCount, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform X increment: " + _
    Format(sngXIncrement, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform X origin: " + _
    Format(dblXOrigin, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform X reference: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngXReference, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform Y increment: " + _
    Format(sngYIncrement, "Scientific")

Debug.Print "Waveform Y origin: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngYOrigin, 0)

Debug.Print "Waveform Y reference: " + _
    FormatNumber(lngYReference, 0)

' Get the waveform data
Dim lngNumBytes As Long
lngNumBytes = DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(":WAVEform:DATA?")
Debug.Print "Number of data values: " + _
    CStr(lngNumBytes - CInt(Chr(byteArray(1))) - 2)

' Set up output file:
strPath = "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv"

' Open file for output.
Open strPath For Output Access Write Lock Write As hFile

' Output waveform data in CSV format.
Dim lngDataValue As Long

' Skip past header.
For lngI = CInt(Chr(byteArray(1))) + 2 To lngNumBytes - 2
    lngDataValue = CLng(byteArray(lngI))

    ' Write time value, voltage value.
    Print #hFile, _
        FormatNumber(dblXOrigin + (lngI * sngXIncrement), 9) + _
        ", " + _
        FormatNumber(((lngYReference - lngDataValue) * _
            sngYIncrement) - lngYOrigin)

Next lngI

' Close output file.
Close hFile ' Close file.
MsgBox "Waveform format BYTE data written to " + _
    "c:\scope\data\waveform_data.csv."

Exit Sub

```

```

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

Private Sub DoCommand(command As String)

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    Call ivprintf(id, command + vbLf)

    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

Private Function DoCommandIEEEBlock(command As String, _
    lngBlockSize As Long)

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ' Send command part.
    Call ivprintf(id, command + " ")

    ' Write definite-length block bytes.
    Call ifwrite(id, byteArray(), lngBlockSize, vbNull, retCount)

    ' retCount is now actual number of bytes written.
    DoCommandIEEEBlock = retCount

    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Function

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryString(query As String) As String

    Dim actual As Long

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

```

```

Dim strResult As String * 200

Call ivprintf(id, query + vbLf)
Call ivscanf(id, "%200t", strResult)
DoQueryString = strResult

WaitOperationComplete
CheckInstrumentErrors

Exit Function

ErrorHandler:

MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryNumber(query As String) As Double

On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

Dim dblResult As Double

Call ivprintf(id, query + vbLf)
Call ivscanf(id, "%lf" + vbLf, dblResult)
DoQueryNumber = dblResult

WaitOperationComplete
CheckInstrumentErrors

Exit Function

ErrorHandler:

MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryNumbers(query As String) As Double()

On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

Dim dblResults(10) As Double

Call ivprintf(id, query + vbLf)
Call ivscanf(id, "%,10lf" + vbLf, dblResults)
DoQueryNumbers = dblResults

WaitOperationComplete
CheckInstrumentErrors

Exit Function

ErrorHandler:

```

```

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Function

Private Function DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes(query As String) As Long

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    ' Send query.
    Call ivprintf(id, query + vbCrLf)

    ' Read definite-length block bytes.
    Sleep 2000 ' Delay before reading data.
    Call ifread(id, byteArray(), ByteArraySize, vbNull, retCount)

    ' Get number of block length digits.
    Dim intLengthDigits As Integer
    intLengthDigits = CInt(Chr(byteArray(1)))

    ' Get block length from those digits.
    Dim strBlockLength As String
    strBlockLength = ""
    Dim i As Integer
    For i = 2 To intLengthDigits + 1
        strBlockLength = strBlockLength + Chr(byteArray(i))
    Next

    ' Return number of bytes in block plus header.
    DoQueryIEEEBlock_Bytes = CLng(strBlockLength) + intLengthDigits + 2

    WaitOperationComplete
    CheckInstrumentErrors

    Exit Function

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Function

Private Sub WaitOperationComplete()

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    Dim strOpcResult As String * 200

    strOpcResult = "0"
    While RTrim(strOpcResult) <> "1" + vbCrLf
        Sleep 100 ' Small wait to prevent excessive queries.
        Call ivprintf(id, "**OPC?" + vbCrLf)
        Call ivscanf(id, "%200t", strOpcResult)
    Wend

    Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

    Exit Sub

```

```

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

Private Sub CheckInstrumentErrors()

    On Error GoTo ErrorHandler

    Dim strErrVal As String * 200
    Dim strOut As String

    Call ivprintf(id, ":SYSTEM:ERROR?" + vbCrLf) ' Query any errors data.
    Call ivscanf(id, "%200t", strErrVal) ' Read: Errnum,"Error String".
    While Val(strErrVal) <> 0 ' End if find: 0,"No Error".
        strOut = strOut + "INST Error: " + strErrVal
        Call ivprintf(id, ":SYSTEM:ERROR?" + vbCrLf) ' Request error message
    .
        Call ivscanf(id, "%200t", strErrVal) ' Read error message.
    Wend

    If Not strOut = "" Then
        MsgBox strOut, vbExclamation, "INST Error Messages"
        Call iflush(id, I_BUF_READ Or I_BUF_WRITE)
    End If

Exit Sub

ErrorHandler:

    MsgBox "*** Error : " + Error, vbExclamation
End

End Sub

```

# Index

## Numerics

3000 Series oscilloscopes, differences from, 17  
9.9E+37, measurement error, 103

## A

AC input coupling for specified channel, 90  
AC line trigger source, 252  
ACQuire commands, 77  
acquire data, 81  
Acquire key, 132  
acquire reset conditions, 64  
acquire sample rate, 80  
ACQuire subsystem, 33  
acquisition mode, 79  
acquisition type, 81  
acquisitions, single, 73  
acquisitions, starting, 72  
acquisitions, stopping, 74  
all measurements, display or hide, 183  
alternation current source, 233  
alternation source, 241  
alternation trigger level, 237  
alternation triggering, 219  
AMPLITUDE manual cursors, 111  
amplitude, vertical, 184  
analog channel coupling, 90  
analog channel display, 91  
analog channel inversion, 93  
analog channel offset, 95  
analog channel scale, 97  
analog channel units, 98  
analog probe attenuation, 96  
analyzing captured data, 27  
angle brackets, 57  
ASCII format, 285  
attenuation for oscilloscope probe, 96  
auto trigger sweep mode, 219  
automatic measurement cursor mode, 112  
automatic measurements constants, 96  
automatic measurements, disable, 163  
automatic measurements, enable, 164  
autoscale, 68  
AUToscale command, 30, 68  
Autoscale key, 132  
auto-scale, disable, 69  
auto-scale, enable, 70  
average value measurement, 185  
averaging acquisition type, 81

## B

band width filter limits to 25 MHz, 89  
base value measurement, 186  
basic instrument functions, 59  
BEEP commands, 83  
binary block data, 57, 209, 283  
block data, 57, 62, 209  
block response data, 35  
braces, 56  
brightness, display, 118  
built-in measurements, 27  
byte format for data transfer, 285

## C

C, SICL library example, 378  
C, VISA library example, 335  
C#, VISA COM example, 315  
C#, VISA example, 355  
calculating preshoot of waveform, 178  
calculating the waveform overshoot, 171  
capturing data, 26  
center of screen, 297  
Ch1 key, 132  
Ch2 key, 132  
Ch3 key, 132  
Ch4 key, 133  
channel coupling, 90  
channel display, 91  
channel inversion, 93  
channel reset conditions, 64  
channel vernier, 99  
CHANnel<n> commands, 87, 88  
clear, 119  
clear measurement, 161  
Clear method, 30  
clear status, 60  
CLOS cursor mode, 112  
CLS (Clear Status), 60  
code, :ACQuire:AVERages, 78  
code, :ACQuire:TYPE, 81  
code, :AUToscale, 68  
code, :CHANnel<n>:PROBe, 96  
code, :RUN/:STOP, 72  
code, :TIMEbase:MODE, 217  
code, :TRIGger:MODE, 225  
code, :TRIGger:SLOPe, 251  
code, :TRIGger:SOURce, 252  
code, :WAVEform:POINts, 287  
code, :WAVEform:PREamble, 290

code, \*RST, 65  
code, SICL library example in C, 378  
code, SICL library example in Visual Basic, 388  
code, VISA COM library example in C#, 315  
code, VISA COM library example in Visual Basic, 306  
code, VISA COM library example in Visual Basic .NET, 325  
code, VISA library example in C, 335  
code, VISA library example in C#, 355  
code, VISA library example in Visual Basic, 345  
code, VISA library example in Visual Basic .NET, 367  
colon, root commands prefixed by, 67  
commands quick reference, 37  
common (\*) commands, 59  
completed operations, 32, 63  
computer control examples, 305  
conditions, reset, 64  
configurations, oscilloscope, 62, 209  
connect oscilloscope, 21  
constants for making automatic measurements, 96  
constants for scaling display factors, 96  
constants for setting trigger levels, 96  
controller initialization, 26  
COUNter commands, 101  
counter, hardware frequency, 102, 103  
coupling for channels, 90  
coupling, trigger, 222, 232  
CSV format data file, save, 197  
current oscilloscope configuration, 62, 209  
current probe, 98  
current source for alternation trigger, 233  
CURSor commands, 105  
cursor mode, 112  
cursor reset conditions, 64  
Cursors key, 133  
cycle time, 175

## D

data, 283  
data point index, 294  
DC input coupling for specified channel, 90  
dc RMS measured on waveform, 190  
default conditions, 64  
default source for alternation trigger, 233  
defined as, 56  
definite-length block query response, 35

## Index

definite-length block response data, 57  
delay between query writes and data reads, 32  
delay measured to calculate phase, 169, 177  
delay measurement sources, 162, 176  
delayed time base, 217  
delayed window horizontal scale, 213  
differences from 3000 Series oscilloscopes, 17  
digital filter, 92  
digits, 57  
disable automatic measurement, 163  
disable auto-scale, 69  
disabling channel display, 91  
display clear, 119  
display colors, inverted, 126  
DISPlay commands, 117  
display factors scaling, 96  
display for channels, 91  
Display key, 133  
display persistence, 125  
display reference, 215, 242  
dots, display type, 127  
DURation trigger commands, 230  
duty cycle (negative) measurement, 168  
duty cycle (positive) measurement, 174

## E

edge fall time, 165  
edge preshoot measured, 178  
edge rise time, 181  
EDGE trigger commands, 249, 254  
edge trigger level, 250  
edge trigger slope, 234, 251  
edge trigger source, 252  
edge triggering, 219  
ellipses, 57  
enable automatic measurement, 164  
enable auto-scale, 70  
enabling channel display, 91  
entry knob, 133  
erase data, 119  
error messages, 299  
error queue, 299  
example code, :ACQuire:AVERages, 78  
example code, :ACQuire:TYPE, 81  
example code, :AUToscale, 68  
example code, :CHANnel<n>:PROBe, 96  
example code, :RUN/:STOP, 72  
example code, :TIMEbase:MODE, 217  
example code, :TRIGger:MODE, 225  
example code, :TRIGger:SLOPe, 251  
example code, :TRIGger:SOURce, 252  
example code, :WAVEform:POINts, 287  
example code, :WAVEform:PREamble, 290  
example code, \*RST, 65  
example programs, 4, 305  
exponential notation, 56  
external trigger, 252, 263, 271

## F

F1 key, 133  
F2 key, 133  
F3 key, 133  
F4 key, 133  
F5 key, 133  
factors, save with image, 198  
fall time measurement, 165  
filter for high frequency reject, 223, 235  
filter used to limit bandwidth, 89  
fine vertical adjustment (vernier), 99  
first point displayed, 294  
Force key, 134  
FORCetrigger command, 71  
format, 285, 289  
format for block data, 62  
format, screen image, 199  
FormattedIO488 object, 29  
frequency measurement, 166  
front panel Run/Stop key, 74

## G

general trigger commands, 221  
GLITCh trigger commands, 260  
GND input coupling for specified channel, 90  
grid, display, 121

## H

Help key, 133  
high-frequency reject filter, 223, 235  
holdoff time, 224, 236  
horizontal failure margin, mask test, 150  
horizontal position, 212  
horizontal position knob, 134  
horizontal scale, 213, 216, 243  
horizontal scale knob, 134  
horizontal scaling, 289

## I

identification number, 61  
IDN (Identification Number), 61  
IEEE 488.2 standard, 59  
image format, 199  
image, save, 200  
INFO commands, 129  
initialization, 26, 30  
initialize, 64  
input coupling for channels, 90  
input inversion for specified channel, 93  
intensity, waveform, 122  
internal low-pass filter, 89  
introduction to root (: ) commands, 67  
inverted screen colors, 126

inverting input for channels, 93  
IO library, referencing, 28

## K

KEY commands, 131  
Keysight Connection Expert, 22  
Keysight Interactive IO application, 23  
Keysight IO Control icon, 22  
Keysight IO Libraries Suite, 4, 19, 28, 30  
installing, 20  
known state, 64

## L

language, 130  
language for program examples, 25  
learn string, 62, 209  
legal values for channel offset, 95  
level for trigger, 237, 250, 255, 261, 267  
limits for line number, 245, 268  
line number for video trigger, 245, 268  
line terminator, 56  
load location, 204  
load setup or waveform, 203  
location for save and load commands, 204  
lock, front panel key, 135  
lower threshold, 175  
low-pass filter used to limit bandwidth, 89  
LRN (Learn Device Setup), 62

## M

main sweep range, 212  
main time base mode, 214, 217  
MANU cursor mode, 112  
manual cursor type, 111  
manual cursors, cursor A horizontal position, 106  
manual cursors, cursor A vertical position, 107  
manual cursors, cursor B horizontal position, 108  
manual cursors, cursor B vertical position, 109  
manual cursors, waveform source, 110  
MASK commands, 137  
mask enable, 140  
mask message display, 143  
mask test operate, 144, 145  
mask test source, 147  
mask, create, 139  
mask, download to USB drive, 141  
mask, load from internal memory, 142  
mask, save to internal memory, 146  
mask, upload from USB drive, 149  
MATH commands, 153  
math function display, 154  
Math key, 133



math operate, 155  
 maximum position, 215, 242  
 maximum scale for delayed window, 213  
 maximum vertical value measurement, 187  
 MEAS cursor mode, 112  
 MEASure commands, 157  
 Measure key, 133  
 measure overshoot, 171  
 measure period, 175  
 measure phase between channels, 169, 177  
 measure preshoot, 178  
 measure value at top of waveform, 191  
 measurement source, 182  
 measurements, average value, 185  
 measurements, base value, 186  
 measurements, built-in, 27  
 measurements, clear, 161  
 measurements, dc RMS, 190  
 measurements, delay between negative going edges, 167  
 measurements, delay between positive going edges, 173  
 measurements, disable automatic, 163  
 measurements, display all (total), 183  
 measurements, enable automatic, 164  
 measurements, fall time, 165  
 measurements, frequency, 166  
 measurements, maximum vertical value, 187  
 measurements, minimum vertical value, 188  
 measurements, negative duty cycle, 168  
 measurements, overshoot, 171  
 measurements, period, 175  
 measurements, phase, 169, 177  
 measurements, positive duty cycle, 174  
 measurements, preshoot, 178  
 measurements, pulse width, negative, 170  
 measurements, pulse width, positive, 180  
 measurements, rise time, 181  
 measurements, vertical amplitude, 184  
 measurements, vertical peak-to-peak, 189  
 memory setup, 209  
 menu display status, 124  
 menu display time, 123  
 Menu key, 134  
 Menu On/Off key, 133  
 Menu/Zoom key, 133  
 messages, error, 299  
 midpoint of thresholds, 175  
 minimum vertical value measurement, 188  
 mode, 81, 246, 269  
 mode, acquisition, 79  
 mode, pulse width trigger, 238, 262  
 model number, 61  
 models, oscilloscope, 3  
 modes for triggering, 225, 244

## N

negative duty cycle measured, 168  
 negative pulse width, 170  
 negative slope, 234, 251  
 negative video trigger polarity, 247, 270  
 new line (NL) terminator, 56  
 NL (new line) terminator, 56  
 normal acquisition type, 81  
 normal trigger sweep mode, 219  
 notices, 2  
 NR1 number format, 56  
 NR3 number format, 56  
 NTSC, 245, 248, 268, 272  
 number format, 56  
 number of points, 288  
 number of time buckets, 288  
 number of waveform points, 286  
 numeric variables, 35  
 nwidth, 170

## O

offset value for channel voltage, 95  
 OPC (Operation Complete), 32, 63  
 Open method, 29  
 operate, mask test, 144, 145  
 operate, math, 155  
 operating configuration, 62, 209  
 operation completion, 32, 63  
 optional syntax terms, 56  
 oscilloscope models, 3  
 oscilloscope sample rate, 80  
 oscilloscope, connecting, 21  
 oscilloscope, connection, opening, 29  
 oscilloscope, initialization, 26  
 oscilloscope, operation, 4  
 oscilloscope, program structure, 26  
 oscilloscope, setting up, 21  
 oscilloscope, setup, 31  
 oscilloscope, verifying connection, 22  
 overlapped commands, 32  
 overshoot of waveform, 171

## P

PAL, 245, 248, 268, 272  
 parameters (oscilloscope), save with image, 198  
 parser, 67  
 pattern trigger level, 255  
 pattern trigger pattern, 256  
 pattern trigger source, 258  
 pattern triggering, 219  
 peak detect acquisition type, 81  
 peak-to-peak vertical value measurement, 189  
 percent of waveform overshoot, 171

period measured to calculate phase, 169, 177  
 period measurement, 175  
 persistence, waveform, 125  
 phase measured between channels, 169, 177  
 points, 288  
 points, waveform data, 286  
 polarity, 247, 270  
 polling trigger status, 227  
 position, 212, 215, 242  
 position in zoomed view, 212  
 positive duty cycle measured, 174  
 positive pulse width, 180  
 positive slope, 234, 251  
 positive video trigger polarity, 247, 270  
 positive width, 180  
 preamble data, 289  
 preset conditions, 64  
 preshoot measured on waveform, 178  
 print key, 133  
 probe attenuation factor for selected channel, 96  
 program initialization, 26  
 program message, 30  
 program structure, 26  
 programming examples, 4, 305  
 pulse width, 170, 180  
 pulse width trigger level, 261  
 pulse width trigger mode, 238, 262  
 pulse width trigger source, 263  
 pulse width trigger width, 239, 265  
 pulse width triggering, 219  
 pwidth, 180

## Q

query responses, block data, 35  
 query responses, reading, 34  
 query results, reading into numeric variables, 35  
 query results, reading into string variables, 35  
 query setup, 209  
 quick reference, commands, 37

## R

range of offset values, 95  
 ranges, value, 57  
 rate, sample, 80  
 read configuration, 62  
 ReadIIEEEBlock method, 29, 34, 36  
 ReadList method, 29, 34  
 ReadNumber method, 29, 34  
 ReadString method, 29, 34  
 real-time acquisition mode, 79  
 recall, 209  
 RECall commands, 193  
 recall location, 204

## Index

recall setup, 195  
recall waveform, 196  
REF key, 133  
reject high frequency, 223, 235  
remote control examples, 305  
repetitive acquisitions, starting, 72  
repetitive acquisitions, stopping, 74  
reset, 64  
reset measurements, 119  
resource session object, 30  
ResourceManager object, 29  
restore configurations, 62, 209  
returning acquisition type, 81  
rise time of positive edge, 181  
RMS value measurement, 190  
roll time base format, 214  
root (:) commands, 67  
RST (Reset), 64  
RUN command, 27, 33, 72  
Run/Stop key, 133  
running configuration, 209

## S

sample rate, 80  
sampled data points, 283  
save command, 205  
SAVe commands, 193  
save CSV format data file, 197  
save location, 204  
save screen image, 200  
save setup, 201  
save waveform, 202  
Save/Recall key, 134  
scale, 213, 216, 243  
scale for channels, 97  
scale units for channels, 98  
scaling display factors, 96  
screen image format, 199  
screen image, save, 200  
SECAM, 245, 248, 268, 272  
seconds per division, 216, 243  
sensitivity of oscilloscope input, 96  
sensitivity, trigger, 226, 240  
sequential commands, 32  
serial number number, 61  
set conditions, 68  
set up oscilloscope, 21  
setting inversion for channels, 93  
setup, 209  
setup configuration, 209  
setup defaults, 64  
setup, recall, 195  
setup, recalling, 203  
setup, save, 201  
setups, save/recall type, 206  
short form, 4  
show measurements, 183  
SICL example in C, 378  
SICL example in Visual Basic, 388  
SICL examples, 378

single acquisition, 73  
SINGle command, 73  
Single key, 133  
single-shot acquisition, 227  
slope, edge trigger, 234, 251  
software revision number, 61  
source for alternation trigger, 241  
source for edge trigger, 252  
source for pattern trigger, 258  
source for pulse width trigger, 263  
source for video trigger, 271  
source, mask test, 147  
source, measurement, 182  
source, waveform, 291  
sources, delay measurement, 162, 176  
square brackets in syntax, 56  
standard for video, 248, 272  
start acquisition, 72  
state of instrument, 62, 209  
stop acquisitions, 74  
STOP command, 27, 33, 74  
stop on output, mask testing, 148  
store instrument setup, 62  
string variables, 35  
sweep mode, trigger, 219  
sweep speed set to fast to measure fall time, 165  
sweep speed set to fast to measure rise time, 181  
sweep, edge trigger, 253  
sweep, pattern trigger, 259  
sweep, pulse width trigger, 264  
sweep, video trigger, 273  
syntax elements, 56  
syntax, optional terms, 56  
SYSTem commands, 207  
system commands, 209

## T

thresholds used to measure period, 175  
time base, 215, 216, 242, 243  
time base reset conditions, 65  
time base window, 212, 213  
time difference between screendata points, 292  
time holdoff for trigger, 224, 236  
TIME manual cursors, 111  
TIMEbase commands, 211  
timeout during waveform data query, 284  
time-out when polling, 227  
top of waveform value measured, 191  
total, display all measurements, 183  
TRAC cursor mode, 112  
tracking cursors, cursor A horizontal position, 113  
tracking cursors, cursor A waveform source, 115  
tracking cursors, cursor B horizontal position, 114

tracking cursors, cursor B waveform source, 116  
trademarks, 2  
transfer instrument state, 62, 209  
TRIG%50 command, 75  
TRIGger commands, 219  
TRIGger commands, general, 221  
trigger coupling, 222, 232  
TRIGger DURation commands, 230  
TRIGger EDGE commands, 249, 254  
TRIGger GLITch commands, 260  
trigger holdoff, 224, 236  
trigger level constants, 96  
trigger level knob, 134  
trigger reset conditions, 65  
trigger sensitivity, 226, 240  
trigger sweep mode, 219  
TRIGger VIDEO commands, 266  
trigger, alternation source, 241  
trigger, alternation, current source, 233  
trigger, alternation, level, 237  
trigger, edge level, 250  
trigger, edge slope, 234, 251  
trigger, edge source, 252  
trigger, forcing a, 71  
trigger, high frequency reject filter, 223, 235  
trigger, holdoff, 224, 236  
trigger, mode, 225, 244  
trigger, pattern level, 255  
trigger, pattern source, 258  
trigger, pulse width level, 261  
trigger, pulse width mode, 238, 262  
trigger, pulse width source, 263  
trigger, TV mode, 246, 269  
trigger, video level, 267  
trigger, video line, 245, 268  
trigger, video polarity, 247, 270  
trigger, video source, 271  
trigger, video standard, 248, 272  
trigger, width of pulse, 239, 265  
turn off measurements, 68  
turning channel display on and off, 91  
TV mode, 246, 269  
type, acquisition, 81  
type, save/recall, 206

## U

units per division, 97, 98, 216, 243  
units per division (vertical) for function, 97  
upper threshold, 175  
USB (Device) interface, 21  
User's Guide, 4  
UTILity commands, 275  
Utility key, 134

## V

value measured at base of waveform, 186

value measured at top of waveform, 191  
 value ranges, 57  
 VBA, 28, 306  
 vectors, display type, 127  
 vernier, channel, 99  
 vertical adjustment, fine (vernier), 99  
 vertical amplitude measurement, 184  
 vertical failure margin, mask test, 151  
 vertical offset for channels, 95  
 vertical peak-to-peak measured on  
   waveform, 189  
 vertical position knob, Ch1, 132  
 vertical position knob, Ch2, 132  
 vertical position knob, Ch3, 132  
 vertical position knob, Ch4, 133  
 vertical scale, 97  
 vertical scale knob, Ch1, 132  
 vertical scale knob, Ch2, 132  
 vertical scale knob, Ch3, 132  
 vertical scale knob, Ch4, 133  
 vertical scaling, 289  
 vertical value maximum measured on  
   waveform, 187  
 vertical value measurements to calculate  
   overshoot, 171  
 vertical value minimum measured on  
   waveform, 188  
 VIDEO trigger commands, 266  
 video trigger level, 267  
 video trigger line number setting, 245, 268  
 video trigger polarity, 247, 270  
 video trigger source, 271  
 video trigger standard setting, 248, 272  
 video triggering, 219  
 VISA COM example in C#, 315  
 VISA COM example in Visual Basic, 306  
 VISA COM example in Visual Basic  
   .NET, 325  
 VISA example in C, 335  
 VISA example in C#, 355  
 VISA example in Visual Basic, 345  
 VISA example in Visual Basic .NET, 367  
 VISA examples, 306, 335  
 Visual Basic .NET, VISA COM example, 325  
 Visual Basic .NET, VISA example, 367  
 Visual Basic 6.0, 29  
 Visual Basic for Applications, 28, 306  
 Visual Basic, SICL library example, 388  
 Visual Basic, VISA COM example, 306  
 Visual Basic, VISA example, 345  
 voltage difference between data  
   points, 295  
 voltage level for alternation trigger, 237  
 voltage level for edge trigger, 250  
 voltage level for pattern trigger, 255  
 voltage level for pulse width trigger, 261  
 voltage level for video trigger, 267  
 voltage offset value for channels, 95  
 voltage probe, 98

## W

waveform base value measured, 186  
 WAVEform command, 27  
 WAVEform commands, 279  
 waveform maximum vertical value  
   measured, 187  
 waveform minimum vertical value  
   measured, 188  
 WAVEform parameters, 33  
 waveform peak-to-peak vertical value  
   measured, 189  
 waveform period, 175  
 waveform points, 286  
 waveform RMS value measured, 190  
 waveform source channels, 291  
 waveform vertical amplitude, 184  
 waveform, data, 283  
 waveform, format, 285  
 waveform, points, 288  
 waveform, preamble, 289  
 waveform, recall, 196  
 waveform, recalling, 203  
 waveform, save, 202  
 waveform, X increment, 292  
 waveform, X origin, 293  
 waveform, X reference, 294  
 waveform, Y increment, 295  
 waveform, Y origin, 296  
 waveform, Y reference, 297  
 WAVEform:FORMat, 34  
 waveforms, save/recall type, 206  
 what's new, 13  
 width of pulse trigger, 239, 265  
 window, 212, 213  
 word format, 285  
 WriteIEEEBlock method, 29, 36  
 WriteList method, 29  
 WriteNumber method, 29  
 WriteString method, 29

## X

X-axis functions, 211  
 X-increment, 292  
 X-origin, 293  
 X-reference, 294  
 X-Y mode, 211  
 X-Y time base format, 214

## Y

Y-axis value, 296  
 Y-increment, 295  
 Y-origin, 296  
 Y-reference, 297  
 Y-T timebase format, 214

## Z

zoomed time base mode, 217

